
Access from the University of Nottingham repository:

Copyright and reuse:

The Nottingham ePrints service makes this work by researchers of the University of Nottingham available open access under the following conditions.

This article is made available under the University of Nottingham End User licence and may be reused according to the conditions of the licence. For more details see:
http://eprints.nottingham.ac.uk/end_user_agreement.pdf

For more information, please contact eprints@nottingham.ac.uk
Bio–relevant Characterisation of Lipidic Formulations and Prediction of In Vivo Exposure

Paloma Benito–Gallo

Thesis submitted to The University of Nottingham for the degree of Doctor in Philosophy

Nottingham, United Kingdom – September 2016
Thesis supervisor

Pavel Gershkovich, PhD
Assistant Professor, School of Pharmacy, The University of Nottingham

Thesis co-supervisors

Maria Marlow, PhD
Associate Professor, School of Pharmacy, The University of Nottingham

Vanessa Zann, PhD
Senior Research Fellow, Quotient Clinical Ltd.

Peter Scholes, PhD
Chief Scientific Officer, Quotient Clinical Ltd.
Thesis Declaration

I, Paloma Benito Gallo, hereby certify that I am the sole author of this thesis and neither any part of this thesis nor the whole of the thesis has been submitted for a degree to any other University or Institution.

I state that this thesis is the result of my own independent work/investigation, except for otherwise stated.

I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, my thesis does not contain any material previously published or produced by another party in fulfilment, partial or otherwise, except for when due acknowledgment is made in the text. I understand the nature of plagiarism and that it is a serious academic offence. I confirm that no material in this thesis has been plagiarised and I consent to my work being run through a plagiarism checker.

I authorise the University of Nottingham to reproduce this thesis for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever.

Signature: .................................................. Date: ..................................................
I. Abstract

Lipidic formulations (LFs) are increasingly utilised for the delivery of poorly–water soluble drugs to improve oral bioavailability. *In vitro* lipolysis is capable of mimicking the lipid digestion process and therefore it is a suitable method for assessing the fate of drugs administered in LFs. Intestinal micellar solubilisation and first–pass metabolism are the main contributors to the oral bioavailability of drugs that belong to class II of the Biopharmaceutics Classification System (BCS). The intraluminal solubility of BCS II drugs in LFs can be estimated with the *in vitro* lipolysis model, whereas the first–pass extraction ratio can be assessed by performing microsomal stability assays. This thesis work proposes, for the first time, the combination of *in vitro* lipolysis and microsomal metabolism studies for the quantitative prediction of human oral bioavailability of BCS II drugs administered in LFs. Marinol® (Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol dissolved in sesame oil) and Neoral® (a lipidic self–emulsifying drug delivery system of cyclosporin A), were selected as model LFs. The observed oral bioavailability (F_{observed}) values were obtained from published clinical studies that described the oral administration of the selected LFs to human subjects. Two different lipolysis buffers, differing in the level of surfactant concentrations, were used for digestion of the LFs. The predicted fraction of absorbed dose (F_{abs}) was calculated by measuring the drug concentration in the micellar phase, obtained after ultra–centrifugation of the lipolysis medium. To determine the fraction of drug dose that escapes metabolism in the gut wall and in the liver (F_{g} F_{h}), microsomal metabolism stability studies with human intestinal and hepatic microsomes were performed. Clearance values were determined by applying the “*in vitro* half–life approach”, which is based on the measurement of the first–order rate depletion constant of a drug substrate. The estimated F_{abs} and F_{g} F_{h} values were combined for the calculation of the predicted oral bioavailability (F_{predicted}). For the model LFs tested, results showed there was a correlation between F_{observed} and F_{predicted} values only when F_{abs} was calculated with the buffer characterised by more bio–relevant (lower) surfactant levels. The general accuracy of the predicted values, and the strong correlation shown with the clinical ones, suggests the novel *in vitro* lipolysis/metabolism approach could satisfactory quantitatively estimate the oral bioavailability of BCS II drugs administered in LFs.
Acknowledgements

II. Acknowledgements

Firstly, I would like to express my most sincere gratitude to my main supervisor, Dr. Pavel Gershkovich, for always being there whenever I needed, for his constant advice, for the provided freedom in the research, for the fruitful discussions, and for making me see this PhD topic was much more interesting than I originally thought.

I would also like to thank my other supervisors Dr. Maria Marlow, Dr. Vanessa Zann and Dr. Peter Scholes for their trust in me, and for their constructive feedback and continuous support. I would like to make a special mention to my lab mates who gave up their time to help and support my work. Thanks to Atheer Zgair and Jonathan Wong for their help with the in vitro lipolysis experiments; thanks to Jong Bong “JB” Lee and Dhiaa Taha for their help with the microsomal metabolism and HPLC–MS/MS assays, respectively; and thanks to Sally Gittings for making the office hours being much more bearable and entertaining.

I would like to thank Zoe Kane and Alison Wilby for their help with GastroPlus® software.

I would like to acknowledge the funding sources of these studies: the UK Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council (EPSRC), the University of Nottingham, and Quotient Clinical Ltd. (grant number EP/I01375X/1).

I would like to thank my internal and external assessors, Dr. Martin Garnett and Prof. Abdul Basit, for generously giving their time and expertise to evaluate my work. I appreciate their feedback to improve my work.

I would like to express my gratitude as well to the staff and technicians at Boots Science Building and at the Centre for Biomolecular Sciences (School of Pharmacy), where the experimentation of this thesis was carried out.

Last but not least, I would like to thank my family in Spain. Gracias mamá y papá por siempre apoyarme, por vuestro cariño y por vuestra confianza ciega en mí. Gracias Marina por tus ánimos en momentos cuando ni siquiera los tenías para ti. Gracias Alberto por tu compañía durante tu estancia en Nottingham. Y gracias Lia y Kyra, mis perrinas, por sacarme siempre una sonrisa. Os quiero.
# III. Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thesis Declaration</td>
<td>iii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Abstract</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Acknowledgements</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Table of Contents</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. List of Publications</td>
<td>xi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. List of Abbreviations</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. List of Symbols</td>
<td>xvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. List of Figures</td>
<td>xviii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. List of Tables</td>
<td>xxiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. List of Equations</td>
<td>xxvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Thesis Format and Author’s Statement</td>
<td>xxviii</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Chapter 1: Introduction

1. Introduction ................................................................. 1
2. Bioavailability of orally administered drugs ............................................. 1
3. Oral drug delivery strategies for poorly water-soluble drugs ......................... 4
   3.1. Salt formation ......................................................... 4
   3.2. Polymorphic and amorphous forms ........................................ 5
   3.3. Solid dispersions ....................................................... 5
   3.4. Cyclodextrin complexation ............................................. 6
   3.5. Particle size reduction .................................................. 6
4. Lipidic formulations ..................................................................... 7
   4.1. Rationale behind the use of lipidic formulations ............................... 7
   4.2. Digestion and absorption of lipids in the gastrointestinal tract ............... 8
   4.3. Mechanisms of bioavailability enhancement by lipidic formulations .......... 11
      4.3.1. Mechanisms that enhance solubilisation .................................... 11
      4.3.2. Mechanisms that facilitate permeability ....................................... 12
      4.3.3. Mechanisms that reduce pre-systemic metabolism: Stimulation of the lymphatic transport ......................................................... 13
   4.4. Lipidic excipients: The Lipid Formulation Classification System .......... 15
5. Assessment of oral drug delivery systems .......................................... 18
   5.1. Bio-relevant media ...................................................... 18
   5.2. In vitro testing of oral dosage forms ........................................ 19
Chapter 2: Optimisation of the *In Vitro* Lipolysis Model Working Conditions

2.1. Introduction ........................................................................................................... 34

2.2. Materials and Methods ...................................................................................... 36

2.2.1. Materials ......................................................................................................... 36

2.2.2. Lipidic formulations ......................................................................................... 37

2.2.3. Preparation of digestion buffers ....................................................................... 37

2.2.4. Preparation of lipase/co-lipase extract ................................................................ 38

2.2.5. Determination of lipase/co-lipase extract activity ............................................ 38

2.2.6. Optimisation of the *in vitro* lipolysis model working conditions .................. 38

2.2.7. Statistical data analysis .................................................................................. 40

2.3. Results ................................................................................................................. 40

2.3.1. Lipase extract activity ...................................................................................... 40

2.3.2. Optimisation of the *in vitro* lipolysis model working conditions .................. 41

2.3.2.1. 0.5 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum rate, 10 μL/min minimum rate .......... 41

2.3.2.2. 1 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum rate, 10 μL/min minimum rate .......... 42

2.3.2.3. 1 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum rate, 3 μL/min minimum rate .......... 42

2.3.2.4. 1 M NaOH, 3.5 mL/min maximum rate, 3 μL/min minimum rate .......... 42

2.4. Discussion ............................................................................................................ 47

2.4.1. Lipase extract activity ...................................................................................... 47

2.4.2. Optimisation of the *in vitro* lipolysis model working conditions .................. 47
2.5. Conclusions................................................................................................................. 48

Chapter 3: Assessment of Pancreatic Lipase Activity: In Vitro Digestion of Equimolar Amounts of Lipids ................................................................. 50

3.1. Introduction .................................................................................................................. 50

3.2. Materials and Methods .............................................................................................. 51
  3.2.1. Materials.................................................................................................................. 51
  3.2.2. Preparation of simulated digestion buffers ............................................................. 52
  3.2.3. Preparation of lipase/co–lipase extract .................................................................. 52
  3.2.4. Experimental procedure: Lipolysis of equimolar amounts of different triglycerides ............................................................... 52
  3.2.5. Experimental procedure: Back–titrations............................................................... 53
  3.2.6. Solubility effect of glyceryl triacetate on the extent of lipolysis ......................... 53
  3.2.7. Measurement of the droplet size and total surface area of equimolar triglyceride emulsions following dispersion in the lipolysis buffer ............... 53
  3.2.8. Statistical data analysis.......................................................................................... 54

3.3. Results ......................................................................................................................... 54
  3.3.1. In vitro lipolysis of equimolar amounts of different triglycerides ......................... 54
  3.3.2. Back–titration studies............................................................................................ 57
  3.3.3. Solubility effect of glyceryl triacetate on the extent of lipolysis ......................... 58
  3.3.4. Droplet size and total surface of the equimolar triglyceride emulsions following dispersion in the lipolysis buffer ............................................. 58

3.4. Discussion ................................................................................................................... 59

3.5. Conclusions ................................................................................................................. 63

Chapter 4: Estimation of the Fraction Absorbed of BCS II Drugs in Lipidic Formulations by In Vitro Lipolysis ................................................................................. 65

4.1. Introduction ................................................................................................................... 65

4.2. Materials and Methods .............................................................................................. 68
  4.2.1. Materials.................................................................................................................. 68
  4.2.2. Lipidic formulations, clinical data, and PK analysis .............................................. 68
    4.2.2.1. Selection of lipidic formulations and associated clinical data ................. 68
    4.2.2.2. PK analysis ..................................................................................................... 71
  4.2.3. Composition and preparation of blank lipidic formulations ............................... 71
  4.2.4. In vitro lipolysis studies ....................................................................................... 72
    4.2.4.1. Scaling down from in vivo to in vitro conditions ........................................... 72
    4.2.4.2. Simulated intestinal buffers .......................................................................... 73
    4.2.4.3. Experimental procedure ............................................................................... 73
  4.2.5. HPLC–UV analysis .............................................................................................. 74
4.2.5.1. Sample preparation .................................................................................. 74
4.2.5.2. Chromatographic conditions .................................................................. 75
4.2.5.3. Method validation ................................................................................... 75
4.2.6. Calculation of the predicted fraction absorbed (F_{in}) ................................. 76
4.2.7. Statistical data analysis .............................................................................. 76

4.3. Results ............................................................................................................ 77
4.3.1. PK analysis of selected clinical data ......................................................... 77
4.3.2. HPLC–UV method development and validation ......................................... 78
4.3.3. In vitro lipolysis ......................................................................................... 79
   4.3.3.1. Drug distribution across lipolysis phases. The effect of the assumed in vivo
dissolution volume: 250 versus 100 mL .......................................................... 79
   4.3.3.2. Effect of the surfactant concentrations: “classic” versus “new” buffer .... 81

4.4. Discussion ....................................................................................................... 83
4.4.1. PK analysis of selected clinical data ......................................................... 83
4.4.2. HPLC–UV method development and validation ......................................... 84
   4.4.2.1. HPLC–UV method development ......................................................... 84
   4.4.2.2. HPLC–UV method validation .............................................................. 85
4.4.3. In vitro lipolysis ......................................................................................... 85
   4.4.3.1. Drug distribution across the lipolysis phases. The effect of the assumed in vivo
dissolution volume: 250 versus 100 mL .......................................................... 86
   4.4.3.2. Effect of the surfactant concentrations: “classic” versus “new” buffer .... 88

4.5. Conclusions ................................................................................................... 90

Chapter 5: In Vitro Lipolysis/Microsomal Metabolism Model for the Estimation of 
the Oral Bioavailability of BCS II Drugs in Lipidic Formulations ...................... 92

5.1. Introduction ................................................................................................... 92

5.2. Materials and Methods .............................................................................. 94
   5.2.1. Materials ................................................................................................. 94
   5.2.2. In vitro microsomal incubations ............................................................. 94
5.2.3. Analytical procedures ............................................................................. 95
   5.2.3.1. HPLC–UV analysis ........................................................................... 95
      5.2.3.1.1. Sample preparation ...................................................................... 95
      5.2.3.1.2. Chromatographic conditions ....................................................... 96
   5.2.3.2. HPLC–MS/MS analysis .................................................................. 96
      5.2.3.2.1. Sample preparation ...................................................................... 96
      5.2.3.2.2. Chromatographic conditions ....................................................... 97
5.2.4. Data analysis ............................................................................................ 97
   5.2.4.1. Determination of in vitro intrinsic clearance values .......................... 97
   5.2.4.2. Calculation of the predicted fraction escaping hepatic metabolism (F_{in}) .... 99
5.2.4.3. Calculation of the predicted fraction escaping gut metabolism (Fg) .......................... 99
5.2.4.4. Calculation of the predicted oral bioavailability (Fpredicted)........................................ 100
5.2.5. Statistical data analysis........................................................................................................ 100

5.3. Results .................................................................................................................................... 101
5.3.1. HPLC–MS/MS detection method .................................................................................. 101
5.3.2. Hepatic microsomal metabolism: Prediction of the fraction non–metabolised in the liver (Fh) .......................................................................................................................................................... 101
5.3.3. Intestinal microsomal metabolism: Prediction of the fraction non–metabolised in the gut (Fg) ........................................................................................................................................................................ 103
5.3.4. Linking in vitro lipolysis and metabolism studies: Prediction of the oral bioavailability (Fpredicted) ............................................................................................................................................. 104

5.4. Discussion ................................................................................................................................. 106
5.4.1. Prediction of the fraction non–metabolised in the liver ............................................. 108
5.4.2. Prediction of the fraction non–metabolised in the gut .............................................. 109
5.4.3. Prediction of oral bioavailability .................................................................................... 110

5.5. Conclusions .............................................................................................................................. 112

Chapter 6: Ongoing Experimentation and Recommendations for Future Work 113

6.1. Introduction .............................................................................................................................. 113
6.2. In vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism model for the prediction in pre–clinical species of oral bioavailability of BCS II drugs in lipidic formulation ................................................................. 114
6.2.1. Introduction ....................................................................................................................... 114
6.2.2. Materials and Methods .................................................................................................. 115
6.2.2.1. Materials ...................................................................................................................... 115
6.2.2.2. Model formulation and associated pharmacokinetic data .................................... 115
6.2.2.3. In vitro lipolysis experiments .................................................................................... 116
6.2.2.4. In vitro microsomal incubations ................................................................................ 117
6.2.2.5. Calculation of the predicted oral bioavailability and statistical analysis ....... 118
6.2.3. Results and Discussion ................................................................................................... 118
6.2.3.1. In vitro lipolysis ......................................................................................................... 118
6.2.3.2. Microsomal metabolism ............................................................................................ 120
6.2.3.3. Prediction of the oral bioavailability in rats .............................................................. 122
6.2.4. Conclusions ....................................................................................................................... 123

6.3. In vitro-in silico/in vivo Correlation: Prediction of the performance of BCS II drugs in lipidic formulations .......................................................................................................................................................... 123
6.3.1. Introduction ....................................................................................................................... 123
6.3.2. Materials and Methods .................................................................................................. 124
6.3.2.1. Software .................................................................................................................... 124
6.3.2.2. In silico and in vitro input parameters ..................................................................... 125
6.3.2.3. In vivo data........................................................................................................................................... 126
6.3.3. Results and Discussion......................................................................................................................... 126
6.3.4. Conclusions............................................................................................................................................. 128

Chapter 7: General Discussion and Concluding Remarks................................................................. 130

7.1. General Discussion: Summary, Future Perspectives, Impact on the Research Field, and Advantages and Limitations of the In Vitro Lipolysis/Microsomal Metabolism Model 130

7.2. Concluding remarks.............................................................................................................................. 133

Appendix......................................................................................................................................................... 136

Appendix A. Pharmacokinetic data following administration of model drugs and lipidic formulations................................................................. 136
Appendix B. HPLC–UV Method development for the determination of Δ9–tetrahydrocannabinol and cyclosporin A in lipolysis samples...................... 140
Appendix C. HPLC–MS/MS Method development for the determination of Δ9–tetrahydrocannabinol and cyclosporin A in microsomal incubation samples.... 145
Appendix D. Additional data derived from the microsomal metabolism of Δ9–tetrahydrocannabinol, cyclosporin A, and control compounds............. 148
Appendix E. Pharmacokinetic data derived from the intravenous and oral administration of Δ9–tetrahydrocannabinol to rats.................................................... 151
Appendix F. Additional data resulting from the in vitro lipolysis of the lipidic and lipid–free formulations of Δ9–tetrahydrocannabinol.................................................. 152
Appendix G. Additional data derived from the in silico simulations of the oral profiles of Marinol® and Neoral®................................................................. 154

References......................................................................................................................................................... 156
IV. List of Publications

Original Research Papers


Book Chapter


Abstracts and Conference Proceedings


## V. List of Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACAT</td>
<td>Advanced compartmental absorption and transit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADME</td>
<td>Absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANOVA</td>
<td>Analysis of variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>API</td>
<td>Active pharmaceutical ingredient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC</td>
<td>Area under the plasma/blood concentration–time curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sub&gt;t&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>AUC from time zero to the last measurable concentration point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sub&gt;∞&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>AUC extrapolated to infinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCS</td>
<td>Biopharmaceutics classification system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDDCS</td>
<td>Biopharmaceutics Drug Disposition Classification System (BDDCS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B/P</td>
<td>Blood to plasma drug concentration ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>Bile salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Compound concentration at the beginning of the incubation process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBD</td>
<td>Cannabidiol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;GI,pH&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>In vivo solubility in a compartment of the gastrointestinal tract with specific pH and bile salt concentration (GastroPlus®)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Clearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL&lt;sub&gt;g&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Gut clearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL&lt;sub&gt;h&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Hepatic clearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL&lt;sub&gt;int&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Intrinsic clearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL&lt;sub&gt;int&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sup&gt;u&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Intrinsic clearance corrected for the fraction of drug unbound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;mic&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Drug concentration in the micellar phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Maximum peak plasma/blood concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL&lt;sub&gt;perm&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Permeability clearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>Liquid–crystalline phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Compound concentration remaining at each time point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CsA</td>
<td>Cyclosporin A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Coefficient of variation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYP</td>
<td>Cytochrome P450 monooxygenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DG</td>
<td>Diglyceride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d&lt;sub&gt;H&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Hydrodynamic droplet size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>Dynamic light scattering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E&lt;sub&gt;E&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Intestinal drug extraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E&lt;sub&gt;H&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Hepatic drug extraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Systemic bioavailability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA</td>
<td>Fatty acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&lt;sub&gt;abs&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Fraction of drug dose absorbed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FeSSIF</td>
<td>Fed state simulated intestinal fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FaSSIF</td>
<td>Fasted state simulated intestinal fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&lt;sub&gt;E&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Fraction of drug dose that escapes extraction in the gut wall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&lt;sub&gt;H&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Fraction of drug dose that escapes extraction in the liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&lt;sub&gt;observed&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Observed oral bioavailability in human subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&lt;sub&gt;predicted&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Predicted oral bioavailability using the <em>in vitro</em> lipolysis/metabolism approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f&lt;sub&gt;ub&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Fraction of drug unbound in blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f&lt;sub&gt;unc&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Fraction of drug unbound in the microsomal incubation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f&lt;sub&gt;ug&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Fraction of drug unbound in the enterocyte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f&lt;sub&gt;up&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Fraction of drug unbound in plasma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAS</td>
<td>Generally recognised as safe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GST</td>
<td>Glutathione S-transferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLB</td>
<td>Hydrophobic-lipophilic balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQC</td>
<td>High quality control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Intravenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVIVC</td>
<td><em>In vitro–in vivo</em> correlation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k&lt;sub&gt;dep&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>First-order substrate depletion rate constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k&lt;sub&gt;dep,0&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Theoretical depletion constant at infinitesimally low substrate concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k&lt;sub&gt;L&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Rate of lipolysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K&lt;sub&gt;M&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Michaelis–Menten constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCT</td>
<td>Long-chain triglyceride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LF</td>
<td>Lipidic formulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFCS</td>
<td>Lipid formulations classification system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLOQ</td>
<td>Lowest validated limit of quantification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logD</td>
<td>Decimal logarithm of the distribution coefficient (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logP</td>
<td>Decimal logarithm of the partition coefficient (P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LQC</td>
<td>Low quality control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT</td>
<td>Medium-chain triglyceride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG</td>
<td>Monoglyceride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP</td>
<td>Micellar phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQC</td>
<td>Medium quality control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS/MS</td>
<td>Tandem mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>Molecular weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NADPH</td>
<td>Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaTC</td>
<td>Sodium taurocholate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaTDC</td>
<td>Sodium taurodeoxycholate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCA</td>
<td>Non-compartmental analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSD</td>
<td>Overall standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSSE</td>
<td>Overall sum of squared errors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p )</td>
<td>Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBPK</td>
<td>Physiology-based pharmacokinetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>Phosphatidylcholine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( P_{\text{eff}} )</td>
<td>Effective permeability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEG</td>
<td>Polyethylene glycol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG</td>
<td>Propylene glycol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>Phospholipid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( Q_{\text{gut}} )</td>
<td>Gut blood flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( Q_h )</td>
<td>Hepatic blood flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( Q_{\text{villi}} )</td>
<td>Villous blood flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE</td>
<td>Relative error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref.</td>
<td>References</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSD</td>
<td>Relative standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Drug substrate; [S] drug substrate concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT</td>
<td>Short-chain triglyceride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Standard deviation (also represented as s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEDDS</td>
<td>Self-emulsifying drug delivery system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIF</td>
<td>Simulated intestinal fluids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sn</td>
<td>Stereospecific number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR</td>
<td>Solubilisation ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ss</td>
<td>Specific surface area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t1/2</td>
<td>Half-life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t1/2,z</td>
<td>Half-life at the terminal phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBU</td>
<td>Tributyrin unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC</td>
<td>Δ9-Tetrahydrocannabinol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG</td>
<td>Triglyceride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tmax</td>
<td>Time at which the maximum peak plasma/blood concentration occurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tri-C2</td>
<td>Glyceryl triacetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tri-C4</td>
<td>Glyceryl tributyrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tri-C8</td>
<td>Glyceryl trioctanoate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tri-C10</td>
<td>Glyceryl tridecanoate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tri-C18</td>
<td>Peanut oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UGT</td>
<td>Uridine 5'-diphospho-glucuronosyltransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USP</td>
<td>United States pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>Ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vd</td>
<td>Volume of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VitD3</td>
<td>Vitamin D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vmax</td>
<td>Maximum rate of metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vss</td>
<td>Steady-state volume of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vz</td>
<td>Volume of distribution at the terminal phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v/v</td>
<td>Volume per volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/w</td>
<td>Weight per weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WX</td>
<td>Weighted mean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## VI. List of Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$g$</td>
<td>Relative centrifugal force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\lambda$</td>
<td>Wavelength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n$</td>
<td>Sample size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$pH$</td>
<td>Decimal logarithm of the reciprocal of the hydrogen ion activity, $a_{H^+}$, in a solution: $pH = -\log_{10}(a_{H^+})$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$pK_a$</td>
<td>Decimal logarithm of the reciprocal of the acid dissociation constant, $K_a$: $pK_a = -\log_{10}(K_a)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\pi$</td>
<td>Mathematical constant equal to 3.14159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\rho$</td>
<td>Density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r$</td>
<td>Pearson’s coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r^2$</td>
<td>Correlation coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$s$</td>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$s^2$</td>
<td>Variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x_{\text{calc}}$</td>
<td>Regressed concentration computed from the calibration curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x_{\text{nom}}$</td>
<td>Nominal standard concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Sigma$</td>
<td>Sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{x}$</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\infty$</td>
<td>Infinity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VII. List of Figures

**Figure 1-1.** Biopharmaceutical Classification System. (Reprinted with permission from Ref. [11]. Copyright© 2008, Nature Publishing Group) .................................................................2

**Figure 1-2.** Schematic representation of the barriers a drug must overcome to reach systemic circulation and the site of action. $F_{\text{abs}}$: Fraction absorbed; $F_{\text{int}}$: intestinal bioavailability; $F_{\text{hep}}$: hepatic bioavailability; $E_{\text{int}}$: intestinal extraction; $E_{\text{hep}}$: hepatic extraction. (Adapted with permission from Ref.[18], Copyright© 2003, Nature Publishing Group) .................................................4

**Figure 1-3.** Lipolysis of a triglyceride (TG) by pancreatic lipase. Pancreatic lipase shows the same selectivity towards the hydrolysis at positions sn−1 and sn−3 of the triglyceride when the fatty acid (FA) side chains are identical. DG: diglyceride; MG: monoglyceride. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, CC BY, 2016) ........9

**Figure 1-4.** The unstirred water layer and mechanism of lipid absorption. FA: fatty acid. (Reprinted with permission from Ref. [58], Copyright© 2007, Nature Publishing Group)......10

**Figure 1-5.** Access to the lymphatic system by lipids and lipophilic drugs within the enterocyte. TG: Triglyceride; MG: monoglyceride; FA: fatty acid; LP: lipoprotein. (Adapted with permission from Ref. [76], Copyright© 2015, Nature Publishing Group) ....................................................14

**Figure 1-6.** Schematic representation of the phases commonly present after the ultra-centrifugation of the lipolysis medium. ..................................................................................21

**Figure 1-7.** Preparation method of subcellular fractions. S9 is the supernatant fraction obtained from a tissue homogenate by low speed centrifugation (~9000 g). Whilst, the pellet contains unbroken cells, nuclei, and mitochondria. After high speed centrifugation (~100,000 g) of the S9 fraction, pieces of the endoplasmic reticulum sediment out as a pellet (microsomes), and soluble components remain as a supernatant (cytosol).................................30

**Figure 1-8.** Three-stage strategy for extrapolation of in vitro clearance to in vivo hepatic metabolic clearance. CL: human clearance (hepatic or intestinal); $\text{CL}_{\text{int}}$: intrinsic clearance; $k_{\text{e}}$: drug elimination constant; $K_{\text{m}}$: Michaelis–Menten constant; SI: small intestine; $v_{\text{max}}$: maximum rate of metabolism. .........................................................................................31

**Figure 2-7.** pH dependence of Michaelis–Menten constant ($K_{\text{m}}$, green circles) and maximum reaction rate ($V_{\text{m}}$, blue squares). (Adapted with permission from Ref. [197], Copyright© 1971, American Chemical Society)..................................................................................36

**Figure 2-1.** Set-up of the in vitro lipolysis model in the laboratory. The main components and their functions are indicated with arrows. .............................................................................39

**Figure 2-2.** pH–time (green) and volume of NaOH–time (blue) profiles of the lipolysis of 6 mL of glyceryl tributyrate by 20 μL of lipase/co-lipase extract. Conditions: 1 M NaOH, 3.5 mL/min maximum and 3 μL/min minimum dosing rate..................................................................................41

**Figure 2-3.** pH–time lipolysis profiles (mean ± SD, n = 5) for 200, 500 and 1000 μL of glyceryl triacetate (tri–C2), tributyrate (tri–C4), trioctanoate (tri–C8), tridecanoate (tri–C10), and peanut oil (tri–C18). Conditions: 0.5 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum and 10 μL/min minimum dosing rate. Only the first 800 s of the process are represented for ease of comparison. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015)....................................................43

**Figure 2-4.** pH–time lipolysis profiles (mean ± SD, n = 5) for 200, 500 and 1000 μL of glyceryl triacetate (tri–C2), tributyrate (tri–C4), trioctanoate (tri–C8), tridecanoate (tri–C10), and peanut oil (tri–C18). Conditions: 1 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum and 10 μL/min minimum
dosing rate. Only the first 800 s of the process are represented for ease of comparison. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015) .................................................................................. 44

**Figure 2-5.** pH–time lipolysis profiles (mean ± SD, n = 5) for 200, 500 and 1000 μL of glyceryl triacetate (tri–C2), tributyrate (tri–C4), trioctanoate (tri–C8), tridecaneoate (tri–C10) and peanut oil (tri–C18). Conditions: 1 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum and 3 μL/min minimum dosing rate. Only the first 800 s of the process are represented for ease of comparison. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015) .................................................................................. 45

**Figure 2-6.** pH–time lipolysis profiles (mean ± SD, n = 5) for 200, 500 and 1000 μL of glyceryl triacetate (tri–C2), glyceryl (tri–C4), glycercyl (tri–C8), glyceryl (tri–C10), and peanut oil (tri–C18). Conditions: 1 M NaOH, 3.5 mL/min maximum and 3 μL/min minimum dosing rate. Only the first 800 s of the process are represented for ease of comparison. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015) .................................................................................. 46

**Figure 3-1.** pH–time profiles obtained during the in vitro lipolysis of equimolar amounts of: (A) glyceryl triacetate, (B) tributyrate, (C) trioctanoate (D) tridecanoate, and (E) peanut oil. Conditions: pH 6.80 ± 0.05, 0.5 M NaOH titrant concentration, 1 mL/ min and 10 μL/min maximum and minimum titrant dosing rate, respectively. Values are expressed as mean ± SD (n = 5). (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015) .................................................................................. 55

**Figure 3-2.** Apparent extent of lipolysis (green) and volume of titrant (0.5 M NaOH) consumed over time (blue) during the direct in vitro lipolysis at pH 6.80 ± 0.05 of equimolar amounts of: (A) glyceryl triacetate, (B) tributyrate, (C) trioctanoate, (D) tridecanoate, and (E) peanut oil. Values are expressed as means (n = 5) ± SD. Note the difference in the time scales (X- axes) among the graphs. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015) .................................................................................. 56

**Figure 3-3.** Comparison of the total extent of lipolysis for the in vitro lipolysis of equimolar amounts of different triglycerides: glyceryl triacetate (tri–C2), tributyrate (tri–C4), trioctanoate (tri–C8), tridecanoate (tri–C10) and peanut oil (tri–C18). Blue colours represent the apparent extent of lipolysis calculated during direct titration experiments (pH 6.80 ± 0.05). Green–shade areas represent the underestimated extent of lipolysis calculated after back–titration experiments (pH 11.50 ± 0.05). Values are expressed as means (n = 5) ± SD. One–way ANOVA followed by post hoc Tukey–Kramer test was used for statistical analysis. ...................................................................... 57

**Figure 3-4.** Proposed molecular mechanism of triglyceride lipolysis by pancreatic lipase focused on the catalytic triad. (Reprinted from Ref. [53], under the terms of the CC BY, 2016) .................................................................................. 62

**Figure 4-1.** Fraction of absorbed dose of Δ1−tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) in Marinol® estimated from lipolysis studies. Coral and blue colours correspond to the lipolysis of the formulations using the “classical” buffer, assuming an in vivo dissolution volume of 250 mL and 100 mL, respectively. Whilst, green colours represent the lipolysis in the “new” buffer, assuming 100 mL of dissolution volume. Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD. A one–way ANOVA followed by Tukey–Kramer multiple comparison test were used for statistical analysis. Statistically significantly different: ****, p < 0.0001; ***, p < 0.01 .................................................................................. 81

**Figure 4-2.** Fraction of absorbed dose of cyclosporin A (CsA) in Neoral® estimated from lipolysis studies assuming an in vivo dissolution volume of 100 mL. Blue colours correspond to the lipolysis of the formulations using the “classical” buffer; whereas green colours represent the “new” buffer. Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD. An unpaired t-test followed by Welch’s correction were used for statistical analysis. Statistically significantly different: ****, p < 0.0001; ***, p < 0.01 .................................................................................. 83

**Figure 5-1.** Proposed in vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism model for the prediction of the human oral bioavailability of lipophilic drugs administered in lipidic formulations. Fabs: Fraction absorbed; F: absolute bioavailability; Fint: intestinal bioavailability; Fh: hepatic bioavailability; E: intestinal extraction; Eh: hepatic extraction .................................................................................. 93
Figure 5-2. Depletion curves at different concentration levels derived from hepatic microsomal incubations of \( \Delta^9 \)-tetrahydrocannabinol (A) and cyclosporin A (B). The ratio between the drug concentration remaining at each time point (C) and the concentration of drug at the beginning of the incubation process (C0), is represented versus time. Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD. Note the difference in the time scales (X-axes) between the two figures. ................................................................. 102

Figure 5-3. Depletion curves derived from intestinal microsomal incubations of 1 µM \( \Delta^9 \)-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and 1 µM cyclosporin A (CsA). The ratio between the drug concentration remaining at each time point (C) and the concentration of drug at the beginning of the incubation process (C0), is represented versus time. Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD. .................................................................................. 104

Figure 5-4. Most common metabolic pathways and metabolites of \( \Delta^9 \)-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) in humans, catalysed by CYP2C9 and CYP3A4 enzymes. Biotransformations are highlighted in colour red. ........................................................................ 106

Figure 5-5. Most common metabolic pathways and metabolites of cyclosporin A (CsA) in humans, catalysed by CYP3A4 enzyme. Biotransformations are highlighted in colour red. AA stands for amino acid. ........................................................................... 107

Figure 6-1. Fraction of absorbed dose of \( \Delta^9 \)-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) following the lipolysis of 3.2 mL of a lipidic (sesame oil) and lipid-free (propylene glycol/ethanol/water (80:10:10, v/v)) formulations (12 mg/mL) with different amounts of pancreatic lipase and albumin. Coral, blue, and green colours correspond to 1 g of pancreatic lipase (n = 6), 0.2 g of pancreatic lipase (n = 3), and 0.2 g of pancreatic lipase plus 0.8 g of bovine serum albumin (n = 3), respectively. Values are expressed as means ± SD. A one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey–Kramer multiple comparison test were used for statistical analysis. Statistically significantly different: **, p < 0.01; *, p < 0.05; ns, not significantly different. ........................................... 120

Figure 6-2. Depletion curves derived from rat (A) hepatic (n = 8) and (B) intestinal (n = 3) microsomal incubations of 1 µM \( \Delta^9 \)-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). The ratio between the drug concentration remaining at each time point (C) and the concentration of drug at the beginning of the incubation process (C0), is represented versus time. Values are expressed as mean ± SD. Note the difference in the time scales (X-axes) between the two figures. ............................................ 121

Figure 6-3. Advanced compartmental absorption and transit (ACAT) model, by GastroPlus®. ........................................................................................................................................ 125

Figure 6-4. Simulated (blue line) and observed (red circles) plasma concentration–time profiles following single oral administration of (A) 20 mg and (B) 10 mg Marinol® to humans. ........ 127

Figure 6-5. Simulated (blue line) and observed (red circles) plasma concentration–time profiles following single oral administration of (A) 200 mg and (B) 300 mg Neoral® to humans. .... 127

Figure A-1. Observed mean ± SD plasma concentration–time profiles following intravenous administration of THC, extracted from literature. (Figures A and B, and D adapted with permission from Ref. [277] and [289], Copyright © 1983 and 1980, respectively, American Society for Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics; Figure C from [288], Copyright © 1981, Plenum Publishing Corporation; Figures E and F from [290], Copyright © 1992, Oxford University Press; and Figure G from [291], Copyright © 2004, Wiley–Liss, Inc.) ......................... 135

Figure A-2. Observed mean ± SD plasma concentration–time profiles following oral administration of Marinol®, extracted from literature. (Figure A adapted with permission from Ref. [237], Copyright © 2003, Lippincott Williams; and Figure B from [238], under the terms of the US Patent and Trademark Office, 2012) ........................................................................... 135

Figure A-3. Observed mean ± SD blood concentration–time profiles following intravenous administration of CsA, extracted from literature. (Figures A and B adapted with permission
from Ref. [292] and [138], Copyright© 1995 and 1992, respectively, American Society for Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics)........................................................................................................... 136

**Figure A-4.** Observed mean ± SD plasma concentration–time profiles following oral administration of Neoral®, extracted from literature. (Figure A adapted with permissions from Ref. [241], Copyright© 2003, Elsevier B.V.; and Figure B from Ref. [240], under the terms of the US Patent and Trademark Office, 1999)........................................................................................................... 136

**Figure A-5.** Representative HPLC–UV chromatograms (\(\lambda = 220\) nm), spiked with the internal standard vitamin D\(_3\) (VitD\(_3\)), of micellar (A), sediment (B) and lipid (C) phases obtained after lipolysis and ultra–centrifugation of Marinol® (\(\Delta^9\)-tetrahydrocannabinol, THC, in sesame oil). ........................................................................................................... 139

**Figure A-6.** Representative HPLC–UV chromatograms (\(\lambda = 211\) nm), spiked with the internal standard cannabidiol (CBD), of micellar (A) and sediment (B) phases obtained after lipolysis and ultra–centrifugation of Neoral® (cyclosporin A, CsA, in a mixture of corn oil, ethanol, propylene glycol, and Kolliphor® RH 40). ........................................................................................................... 140

**Figure A-7.** Plot of peak area ratios of \(\Delta^9\)-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and internal standard (IS) versus sample concentration in (A) micellar (MP), (B) sediment (SP), and (C) lipid (LP) phases, obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method. .............................. 140

**Figure A-8.** Plot of peak area ratios of cyclosporin A (CsA) and internal standard (IS) versus sample concentration in (A) micellar (MP) and (B) sediment (SP) phases, obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method. .............................. 141

**Figure A-9.** Residuals plotted against low, medium and high quality control concentration samples in (A) micellar (MP), (B) sediment (SP), and (C) lipid (LP) phases, obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method of \(\Delta^9\)-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). \(x_{\text{calc}}\) is the regressed concentration computed from the non–weighted calibration curve, and \(x_{\text{nom}}\) is the nominal standard concentration........................................................................................................... 141

**Figure A-10.** Residuals plotted against low, medium and high quality control concentration samples in (A) micellar (MP) and (B) sediment (SP) phases, obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method of cyclosporin A (CsA). \(x_{\text{calc}}\) is the regressed concentration computed from the non–weighted calibration curve, and \(x_{\text{nom}}\) is the nominal standard concentration........................................................................................................... 142

**Figure A-11.** HPLC–MS/MS chromatograms of 2.5 ng/mL of \(\Delta^9\)-tetrahydrocannabinol (A) and 9.5 ng/mL cyclosporin A (C) in 0.1% (v/v) formic acid in acetonitrile. Representative chromatograms of the internal standards vitamin D\(_3\) (B) and cannabidiol (D) are also included. ........................................................................................................... 144

**Figure A-12.** MS/MS spectra of of \(\Delta^9\)-tetrahydrocannabinol (A) and cyclosporin A (B) in 0.1% (v/v) formic acid in acetonitrile. ........................................................................................................... 145

**Figure A-13.** Proposed mechanism for the fragmentation for \(\Delta^9\)-tetrahydrocannabinol (A), vitamin D\(_3\) (B), cyclosporin A (C) and cannabidiol (D), in positive ionisation mode. Numbers indicate the m/z values for each fragment. ........................................................................................................... 146

**Figure A-14.** Observed mean ± SD plasma concentration–time profiles of \(\Delta^9\)-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) following (A) intravenous (4 mg/kg, n = 5) and (B) oral (12 mg/kg) administration to rats. Red colours represent the lipidic formulation (sesame oil, n = 6), whereas green colours represent the lipid–free formulation (propylene glycol/ethanol/water (80:10:10, v/v), n = 5). (Adapted with permission from Ref. [367], under the terms of CC BY, 2016) ........................................................................................................... 150

**Figure A-15.** Representative HPLC–UV chromatograms (\(\lambda = 220\) nm) of the liquid–crystalline phase obtained after lipolysis and ultra–centrifugation of 3.2 mL 12 mg/mL \(\Delta^9\)-
tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) in sesame oil, spiked with the internal standard vitamin D₃ (VitD₃).

Figure A-16. Plot of peak area ratios of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and internal standard (IS) versus sample concentration in the liquid–crystalline phase (CP), obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method. 151

Figure A-17. Residuals plotted against low, medium and high quality control concentration samples in the liquid–crystalline (CP) phase, obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). x_{calc} is the regressed concentration computed from the non–weighted calibration curve, and x_{nom} is the nominal standard concentration. 152
VIII. List of Tables

Table 1-1. The Lipid Formulation Classification System by Colin W. Pouton. .......................... 17

Table 2-1. Comparison of the composition of digestion media between the human jejunal fluids and several bio-relevant media. Values are expressed as means ± SD, or ranges (–). 35

Table 2-2. Sets of conditions assessed during the optimisation of the lipolysis model (n = 5). ........................................................................................................................................ 40

Table 3-1. Volumes of titrant used, and calculated apparent and total extent of lipolysis (see Equation 3-1), during the hydrolysis of different amounts of glyceryl triacetate representing uimolar amounts of oil in the –tetrahydrocannabinol (12 mg/mL) with different amounts of pancreatic lipase and albumin. Data are presented as means ± SD. ...................................................................................................................................... 58

Table 3-2. Hydrodynamic droplet size (d
H) and specific surface area (S
S) of the diluted (5·10⁻²% v/v) triglyceride (TG) emulsions formed upon dispersion of equimolar amounts of oil in the digestion buffer after the equilibration period, prior to enzyme addition (mean ± SD, n ≥ 8). One way ANOVA followed by post hoc Tukey–Kramer test was used for statistical analysis. .................................................................................................................................... 59

Table 4-1. Physicochemical properties of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cyclosporin A (CsA), and formulation details of Marinol® and Neoral®. .................................................................................................................................... 67

Table 4-2. Scaled amounts of lipidic formulation (Marinol® and Neoral®) dispersed in the in vitro lipolysis model (~40 mL) calculated from the quantities administered in vivo, according to Equation 4-1, assuming different in vivo dissolution volumes. .................................................................................................................................... 72

Table 4-3. Comparison of the two different lipolysis media used for the intraluminal processing of Marinol® and Neoral®. ........................................................................................................................................... 73

Table 4-4. Bioavailability of selected formulations estimated from published clinical data. Absolute oral bioavailability values (F
observed) were obtained following the administration of Marinol® [237, 238] and Neoral® [239–241]; hepatic bioavailability values (F
i) were calculated from the intravenous administration of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) [277, 288–291] and cyclosporin A (CsA) [138, 292], assuming strictly liver clearance. The fraction absorbed and non-metabolised in the gut (F
ab,Fi) were derived from F
observed and F
i. Values are expressed as weighted mean ± overall SD. ........................................................................................................................................ 78

Table 4-5. Distribution of recovered drug across micellar (MP), sediment (SP) and lipid (LP) phases after the lipolysis (in the “classical” buffer) of diverse doses of Marinol® and Neoral®, assuming two different in vivo dissolution volumes. Values are expressed as mean (n = 6) ± SD. ........................................................................................................................................ 80

Table 5-1. Concentrations of microsomal incubations components at t = 0 minutes. ............. 95

Table 5-2. Absolute oral bioavailability values calculated from the data reported in published clinical studies (F
observed), and calculated with the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach (F
predicted), using two different digestion buffers. Values are expressed as weighted means ± overall SD (F
observed) or as means ± SD (F
predicted). ........................................................................................................................................ 105

Table 6-1. Distribution of recovered drug across micellar (MP), sediment (SP), lipid (LP), and liquid–crystalline (CP) phases after the lipolysis of 3.2 mL of formulations containing Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (12 mg/mL) with different amounts of pancreatic lipase and albumin. Data are presented as means ± SD. ........................................................................................................................................ 119
Table 6-2. Absolute oral bioavailability values calculated from the data reported in Ref. [367] (Fobserved), and calculated with the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach (Fpredicted). Values are expressed as means ± SD. ........................................................................................................................................ 123

Table A-1. Pharmacokinetic parameters reported in literature [237, 238, 277, 289–291] or calculated from the extracted plasma concentration–time profiles (in blue colours), after intravenous and oral (as Marinol®) administration of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol. Values are expressed as means ± SD, unless otherwise stated. ................................................................................................................................. 137

Table A-2. Pharmacokinetic parameters reported in literature [138, 239–241, 292] or calculated from the extracted blood concentration–time profiles (in blue colours), after intravenous and oral (as Neoral®) administration of cyclosporin A. Values are expressed as means ± SD, unless otherwise stated. ................................................................................................................................. 138

Table A-3. Sum of relative errors (RE) for various curve–weighting values and F values corresponding to data obtained during in–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method of Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cyclosporin A (CsA) in lipolysis phases. .................................................. 142

Table A-4. Intra–day and inter–day accuracy and precision for the detection of Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol (Marinol®) and cyclosporin A (Neoral®) in lipolysis phases............. 143

Table A-5. Rate depletion constants (kdep, min⁻¹) obtained following the incubation of Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol (THC), cyclosporin A (CsA), and control compounds at different initial substrate concentrations with hepatic microsomes. Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD. ........................................................................................................................................ 147

Table A-6. Hepatic microsomal data for Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol, calculated assuming different fractions of drug unbound in the incubations (fuinc). Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD. ........................................................................................................................................ 147

Table A-7. Hepatic microsomal data for cyclosporin A, calculated assuming different fractions of drug unbound in the incubations (fuinc). Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD. ......... 148

Table A-8. Intestinal microsomal data for Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol, calculated assuming different fractions of drug unbound in the incubations (fuinc). Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD. ........................................................................................................................................ 148

Table A-9. Intestinal microsomal data for cyclosporin A, calculated assuming different fractions of drug unbound in the incubations (fuinc). Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD. ......... 148

Table A-10. Predicted oral bioavailability values of Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol in Marinol® using the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach. Values are expressed as means ± SD. ........................................................................................................................................ 149

Table A-11. Predicted oral bioavailability values of cyclosporin A in Neoral® using the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach. Values are expressed as means ± SD. ........................................................................................................................................ 149

Table A-12. Pharmacokinetic parameters (means ± SD) derived from the intravenous and oral administration of Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol to rats. ........................................................................................................................................ 150

Table A-13. Intra–day and inter–day accuracy and precision for the detection of Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol in the liquid–crystalline phase obtained after lipolysis and ultra–centrifugation of 3.2 mL of 12 mg/mL sesame oil. ........................................................................................................................................ 151

Table A-14. In silico estimates and in vitro experimental values for Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol and cyclosporin A physicochemical and biopharmaceutical properties. ........................................................................................................................................ 153

Table A-15. Pharmacokinetic output parameters obtained following the simulations of the oral profiles of Marinol® and Neoral® at different dose levels with GastroPlus®. ........................................................................................................................................ 154
IX. List of Equations

\[ F = \frac{\text{AUC}_{\text{oral}} / \text{Dose}_{\text{oral}}}{\text{AUC}_{\text{IV}} / \text{Dose}_{\text{IV}}} \]  
Equation 1-1

Activity (TBU) = \( k_L \cdot \left( \frac{\text{mL} \text{ 1 M NaOH}}{s} \right) \cdot \frac{60 \text{ s}}{\text{min}} \cdot \frac{1000 \text{ \mu mol NaOH}}{1 \text{ mL} \text{ 1 M NaOH}} \cdot \frac{1 \text{ \mu mol butyric acid}}{1 \text{ \mu mol NaOH}} \)
Equation 2-1

Extent of lipolysis (\%) = \( \frac{V \cdot 0.5 \cdot \text{MW}}{3 \cdot \rho \cdot v} \cdot 100 \)
Equation 3-1

\[ S_k = \frac{S_T}{V_T} = \frac{n \cdot S_i}{V_T} = \frac{V_i / V_T \cdot S_i}{V_T} = \frac{\pi \cdot d_H^2}{1/6 \cdot \pi \cdot d_H^2} = \frac{6}{d_H} \]
Equation 3-2

Formulation volume in vitro = \frac{40 \text{ mL} \cdot \text{Formulation volume in vivo}}{250 \text{ or } 100 \text{ mL}}
Equation 4-1

RE(\%) = \frac{\left| \frac{x_{\text{calc}} - x_{\text{nom}}}{x_{\text{nom}}} \right|}{100}
Equation 4-2

RSD(\%) = \frac{x_{\text{nom}}}{x} \cdot 100
Equation 4-3

\[ F_{\text{abs}} = C_{\text{MP}} \left( \frac{\text{mg}}{\text{mL}} \right) \cdot \frac{250 \text{ or } 100 \text{ mL}}{\text{Clinical dose (mg)}} \]
Equation 4-4

\[ \text{OSSE} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[ (SD_i^2 + x_i^2) \cdot n_i \right] - N \cdot WX^2 \]
Equation 4-5

\[ \text{OSD} = \sqrt{\frac{\text{OSSE}}{N}} \]
Equation 4-6

\[ \text{CV(\%)} = 100 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\text{OSD}}{WX}} \]
Equation 4-7

\[ \frac{C_t}{C_0} = e^{-k_{\text{dep}} \cdot t} \]
Equation 5-1

\[ k_{\text{dep}} = k_{\text{dep,[S]→0}} \cdot \left( 1 - \frac{[S]}{[S] + K_M} \right) \]
Equation 5-2

\[ \frac{1}{k_{\text{dep}}} = \frac{1}{k_{\text{dep,[S]→0}}} + \frac{1}{k_{\text{dep,[S]→0}} \cdot K_M} \cdot [S] \]
Equation 5-3

\[ f_{\text{u100\%}} = \frac{f_{\text{uX\%}}}{100 - (100 - X) \cdot f_{\text{uX\%}}} \]
Equation 5-4

\[ \text{CL}_h = \frac{Q_h \cdot f_{\text{u100\%}} \cdot \text{CL}_h_{\text{int}}}{Q_h + f_{\text{u100\%}} \cdot \text{CL}_h_{\text{int}}} \]
Equation 5-5
\[ F_h = \left(1 - \frac{\text{CL}_h}{Q_h}\right) \]  

**Equation 5-6**

\[ F_g = \frac{Q_{\text{gut}}}{Q_{\text{gut}} + fu_g \cdot \text{CL}_{u G\text{int}}} \]  

**Equation 5-7**

\[ Q_{\text{gut}} = \frac{Q_{\text{villi}} \cdot \text{CL}_{\text{perm}}}{Q_{\text{villi}} + \text{CL}_{\text{perm}}} \]  

**Equation 5-8**

\[ F_{\text{predicted}}(\%) = F_{\text{abs}} \cdot F_g \cdot F_h \cdot 100 \]  

**Equation 5-9**

\[ C_{\text{GI},pH} = C_{\text{aq},pH} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{\text{MW}_{H_2O}}{\rho_{H_2O} \cdot \text{SR} \cdot C_{\text{bile}}}\right) \]  

**Equation 6-1**
X. Thesis Format and Author’s Statement

This dissertation presents roughly the format of a thesis by publications. The author of this dissertation appears as the first author in such publications, since the vast majority of the information contained in them are a result of her own work.

Material from Chapter 1 has been published in the form of a book chapter printed by the Imperial College Press, in March 2016:


Information from Chapters 2 and 3 formed the basis of a publication in the European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics, in June 2015:


And finally, text included in Chapters 4 and 5 has been summarised in the form of a research paper submitted to the journal Molecular Pharmaceutics:

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1. Introduction

The application of high-throughput screening techniques in non-aqueous media, and the development of combinatorial chemistry to generate large pharmacologically-active compound libraries, are considered to be responsible for the marked lipophilic and low water solubility of the new chemical entities in development [1, 2]. The investigation of previously unexplored drug targets associated with lipidic architectures, intracellular signalling pathways, and highly lipophilic endogenous ligands, further boost the prerequisite of lipophilic drug candidates to gain access and interact with the target [3]. Moreover, the need for increased potency, together with the realisation that receptor binding is partially mediated by hydrophobic interactions, further amplifies the probability that drug candidates will have limited aqueous solubility. All these factors bias the recognition of poorly water-soluble drugs as hits during the early drug screening [4].

Despite efforts to develop drugs with favourable biopharmaceutical properties during lead optimisation phases, it was estimated that in 2005 around 40% of the top 200 marketed oral drugs were poorly water-soluble [5]. Subsequently in 2007, it was reported that up to 70% of the new active molecules in the development pipeline exhibited poor aqueous solubility [6]. Since low aqueous solubility can be associated with poor oral bioavailability, it is clear that one of the main challenges for pharmaceutical scientists is finding novel formulations capable of improving the intraluminal solubility of poorly water-soluble drugs.

1.2. Bioavailability of orally administered drugs

Oral drug delivery is the most acceptable route of administration due to patient compliance and ease of administration. Besides, the manufacture of oral formulations is low cost, since they do not need to be produced under sterile conditions [7]. Analysis of the top 200
prescribed pharmaceutical agents in 2011 showed that in the US, 87% were administered orally [8].

Solubility and permeability are thought to be the most important barriers to oral absorption. The Biopharmaceutics Classification System (BCS) was proposed by Amidon et al. with the aim of predicting the in vivo performance of drug products from in vitro measurements of permeability and solubility [9] (Figure 1-1). A compound is considered highly soluble if the highest dose strength is soluble in less than 250 mL of over a pH range of 1 to 7.5 at 37 °C. Whilst, a drug substance is regarded as highly permeable when the extent of absorption in humans is greater than 90% of the administered dose, in comparison to an intravenous reference dose [10].

![Figure 1-1. Biopharmaceutical Classification System. (Reprinted with permission from Ref. [11]. Copyright© 2008, Nature Publishing Group)](image)

Formulation strategies cannot do much to increase the poor membrane permeability of class III and IV drugs, with the best solution to improve the oral bioavailability of these drugs being at the chemical level, i.e. to go back to the lead optimisation phase of drug discovery and select a candidate with more suitable physicochemical properties [12]. On the other hand, the aqueous solubility of class II drugs can be increased through formulation approaches, so as to achieve a biopharmaceutical behaviour similar to class I drugs. These formulation strategies (further described in sections 1.3 and 1.4) are either solid dosage forms designed to increase dissolution rate, or liquid dosage forms incorporating the compound already in solution [13].
It is generally acknowledged that although there are some difficulties in differentiating solubility classes, the major uncertainty relates to the permeability assignment. Thus, Wu and Benet [14, 15] proposed a revision of the BCS, the Biopharmaceutics Drug Disposition Classification System (BDDCS), where the extent of permeability criterion is replaced with extent of metabolism (≥ 70% of the oral dose). BDDCS class I compounds would then be designated as highly soluble and extensively metabolised; BDDCS class II drugs as poorly soluble and extensively metabolised; BDDCS class III drugs as highly soluble and poorly metabolised; and BDDCS class IV compounds as poorly soluble and poorly metabolised. Benet and colleagues believed it will be easier and less ambiguous to determine the assignment of BDDCS classes based on the extent of metabolism than using permeability (i.e., extent of absorption) in BCS assignments. The usefulness of these new system and its implementation by regulatory agencies is yet to be seen. On the contrary, the BCS has been widely applied for a long time, and has been adopted by several regulatory agencies, such as the World Health Organisation, the US Food and Drug Administration, and the European Medicines Agency [16].

However, the BCS only focus on the drug absorption processes, e.g. drug movement from the lumen into the enterocytes, as it is a formulation tool. At this point, it is important to distinguish fraction absorbed from systemic bioavailability, which is often limited by first-pass biotransformations. In general, before reaching the systemic circulation and exerting its pharmacological action, drugs that are orally absorbed must first escape metabolism in the gut lumen and in the liver (Figure 1-2). Once in the enterocyte, a drug molecule can either be effluxed back into the lumen by transporter proteins, undergo intestinal metabolism, or be transported to the portal vein (or mesenteric lymph). The fraction of drug in the portal vein is then transferred to the liver, where it can undergo hepatic extraction, which includes metabolism and/or excretion into the bile. The combination of the extraction that a drug suffers in the intestine and in the liver is known as first-pass or pre-systemic metabolism. Consequently, apart from limited solubility in the intestinal lumen restricting absorption, the other main barriers to a BCS class II drug having sufficient bioavailability are gastrointestinal metabolism and hepatic extraction/metabolism processes [9]. Alterations in any of the factors that determine the oral bioavailability will affect systemic drug concentrations, and therefore will determine the drug's efficacy and adverse effects [17].
1.3. Oral drug delivery strategies for poorly water–soluble drugs

As indicated above, the rate–limiting factor in the absorption of poorly water–soluble drugs is intraluminal solubilisation. Therefore, increasing the dissolution rate could potentially enhance absorption. The following section summarises briefly the most common principles (excluding lipidic formulations, which are discussed in section 1.4) that have been applied to improve oral absorption of hydrophobic drugs in recent years.

1.3.1. Salt formation

Salt formation is the most common and successful method of increasing dissolution rate and solubility of drugs with ionisable functional groups. Salts of weakly acidic and weakly basic drugs have, in general, higher solubilities than their corresponding acidic or basic forms [19]. The risk of precipitation out into the free acidic or basic forms upon pH changes in gastrointestinal fluids, represents the main challenge to formulation scientists when using this approach [20].
1.3.2. Polymorphic and amorphous forms

Generally, the lowest energy crystalline polymorph is chosen for development. However, when the most thermodynamically stable polymorph of a drug has limited solubility and thus cannot achieve the systemic exposure required for efficacious therapy, an amorphous form or a metastable polymorph can be developed to provide medical benefit [21]. The reason for the improvement with these forms, is that the rate of dissolution of a high energy polymorph or amorphous form can be many times faster than that of the equivalent low energy material [4]. However, isolation of thermodynamically unstable polymorphs or amorphous forms is challenging since, over time, they can recrystallize reverting back to the thermodynamically stable form. This transformation can occur in solid state during storage or very quickly in solution [22, 23].

1.3.3. Solid dispersions

The term solid dispersions refers to formulations containing drug dispersed in an inert carrier matrix. They are categorised in different classes, based on the molecular arrangement within the carrier: (a) crystalline solid dispersions, where the drug is partially dissolved and the excess is suspended in the crystalline form; (b) amorphous solid dispersions, where the drug is partially dissolved and the excess is suspended in the amorphous state; and (c) solid solutions, where the drug is completely dissolved, this is molecularly dispersed [24]. The dissolution rate of a poorly water−soluble drug in a solid dispersion is increased via several mechanisms, including but not limited to increasing the surface area as a result of a reduction in drug particle size up to the molecular level and the impediment of aggregation and enhancing solubility by formation of a supersaturated solution and stabilisation of the drug in more soluble metastable polymorphic or amorphous form [25]. There are few marketed solid dispersion products. This a reflection of the difficulties in their use, in particular the thermodynamic instability of the drug in the non−crystalline state [4].

1.3.4. Cyclodextrin complexation

Cyclodextrins are macrocyclic oligosaccharides produced by enzymatic conversion of starch. Their molecular structure consists of a hydrophilic outer surface and a non−polar inner cavity.
Hydrophobic drug molecules are capable of interacting with cyclodextrins through non-covalent bonds and form inclusion complexes [26]. The higher solubility of these complexes, compared to the solubility of the drug alone, can increase apparent solubility by several orders of magnitude [27]. Besides, compounds labile to chemical or enzymatic degradation can be effectively protected if incorporated into cyclodextrins. However, the nature of the drug–cyclodextrin interactions dictates that solubilisation within cyclodextrins is molecularly specific, thus only molecules that “fit” in the inner cavity can be incorporated in these macrocyclic structures [28].

1.3.5. Particle size reduction

The dissolution rate of a drug is a function of its intrinsic solubility and its particle size. When the particle size is reduced, the larger surface area available for solvation allows an increase in the rate of dissolution [29, 30]. Micronisation using dry–impact processes has been used for many years to obtain particles commonly between 2 and 5 μm [31]. Despite micronisation leading to an enhancement of the drug dissolution rate, it does not change the saturation solubility. The development of wet–milling technologies together with the more extended utilisation of surfactant and polymeric stabilisers, led to the production of particles in the nanometre range (200–500 nm) [32]. Nanoparticles present a dramatic enlargement of the surface area to mass ratio. In addition, drug nanoparticles are capable of increasing the saturation solubility, since the size–dependency of this property only plays a role when particles are smaller than 1 μm [33]. However, the formulation of drug nanoparticles is not trivial. Nanoparticles are very cohesive and tend to aggregate, therefore stabilisation of drug powders is needed. Furthermore, the high shear forces required to reduce particles to nano–size ranges, might induce changes in the crystal lattice, and introduce undesired amorphous behaviour [4].

1.4. Lipidic formulations

Lipidic and surfactant excipients are commonly used to formulate drugs already in solution [13, 34]. These formulation platforms are known as lipid–based drug delivery systems, lipid–based
formulations, or simply lipidic formulations (LFs). The following sub-sections will review the development, characterisation and utilisation of oral LFs.

1.4.1. Rationale behind the use of lipidic formulations

Lipids are a group of naturally occurring hydrophobic and amphipathic small molecules, that include fatty acids, mono-, di- and triglycerides, phospholipids, waxes, eicosanoids, sphingolipids, sterols, terpenes, prenols and fat-soluble vitamins. Their main biological functions are to store energy, form structural components of cell membranes, and act as signalling molecules. In addition, lipids play an important role in enhancing the desirability and palatability of many food products [35, 36].

Both lipids and hydrophobic drugs are characterised by low water solubility and relatively high lipophilicity. However, whereas the oral absorption of poorly water-soluble drugs is low and erratic, dietary lipids are typically well absorbed (around 95%), even at “doses” as high as those characteristic of the Western diet (100 g or more, which constitutes 40% of the total energy intake). The efficiency of lipid absorption reflects the existence of a specialised lipid-digesting pathway that avoids the problems of low intraluminal solubility and lead to efficient solubilisation of dietary lipids within the gastrointestinal tract [37–39].

For many years now, it has been realised that the intake of food, notably lipids, can have positive effects on the absorption and bioavailability of drugs [40]. However, the variability of food ingestion patterns and food components as a function of health condition, time of the day, age, or cultural environment, makes clinical prescription of drugs co-administered with food very difficult [4]. The co-administration of poorly water-soluble drugs with formulated lipids reduces the variability associated with the food effect, and provides the advantages of the endogenous lipid processing pathway to support drug solubilisation and absorption.

1.4.2. Digestion and absorption of lipids in the gastrointestinal tract

The digestion process of triglycerides – the major components of dietary lipids – starts almost immediately after food ingestion. In the mouth, food is broken down and mixed with saliva by chewing, whereby the surface area is increased and a food bolus is formed. This bolus is swallowed and transferred from the oesophagus to the stomach, where enzymatic hydrolysis
of triglycerides begins. Around 10% to 30% of the total triglycerides may be digested in the stomach by the action of gastric and lingual lipases, secreted by the chief cells in the gastric mucosa and the serous glands on the tongue, respectively [38, 39]. Both enzymes hydrolyse triglycerides preferentially at the sn-3 position resulting in the formation of diglycerides and fatty acids [37, 41, 42]. The action of lingual and gastric lipases together with the mechanical mixing by peristaltic and segmental contractions, promotes the formation of coarse lipid emulsions that increase the surface area, and facilitates subsequent intestinal lipolysis. Digestion and absorption of lipids occurs mostly at the upper part of the gastrointestinal tract [43]. When chyme enters the duodenum, cholecystokinin secretion from epithelial cells is triggered by the presence of fatty acids, which in turn stimulates the release of pancreatic juice and bile into the duodenum, from the pancreas and gall bladder, respectively. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that the presence of lipid emulsion in the distal part of the small intestine activates the so called “ileal brake”, which leads to a delay in gastric time and small intestine motility, and therefore increases the time available for digestion and absorption [44].

Pancreatic juice contains digestive enzymes, including pancreatic lipase, pancreatic co–lipase, and phospholipase A2 [45]. Water (~84%), bile salts (~11.5%, mainly sodium glycholate and sodium taurocholate), phospholipids (~3%, essentially phosphatidylcholine), and cholesterol (~0.5%) are the major solutes of bile [40]. Additionally, bile contains bicarbonate that, together with the alkaline mucus secreted by the Brunner’s glands in the duodenum, neutralises the acidic chyme providing an optimum pH for the action of pancreatic lipase. Bile components are natural surfactants that decrease the lipid–water interfacial tension facilitating the formation of smaller oil droplets and stabilising the oil–in–water emulsion. This emulsification is important as pancreatic lipase can only act at the oil–water interface of lipid droplets [40]. Nonetheless, high concentrations of bile salts may have an inhibitory effect and restrict the access of pancreatic lipase to emulsion interfaces [46]. The action of the co–factor pancreatic co–lipase is crucial, since it binds to the interface of lipid droplets acting as an anchor site for pancreatic lipase, which otherwise would be desorbed by bile salts. In addition, recent studies of the X–ray crystal structure of the lipase/co–lipase complex suggest that another function for co–lipase is maintaining the active conformation of pancreatic lipase by stabilising the lid domain in the open conformation, thereby facilitating lipolysis [47, 48].
Pancreatic lipase hydrolyses triglycerides at the sn-1 and sn-3 positions generating one 2-monoglyceride and two fatty acids per triglyceride. It has been reported that 2-monoglycerides can slowly isomerise to 1,3-monoglycerides and be subsequently lipolysed releasing a third fatty acid and glycerol, as depicted in Figure 1-3 [49–52].

In addition to triacylglycerol lipases, there are other important lipolytic enzymes that act within the gastrointestinal tract. Phospholipase A₂ hydrolyses phospholipids at the sn-2 position releasing lysophospholipids and fatty acids, whereas carboxylester hydrolase breaks down cholesteryl ester to yield cholesterol. Lysophospholipids, cholesterol and bile salts arrange themselves into mixed micelles [71]. Mixed micelles incorporate the products of lipid digestion and serve as vehicles to the apical brush border membrane of the enterocytes.

**Figure 1-3.** Lipolysis of a triglyceride (TG) by pancreatic lipase. Pancreatic lipase shows the same selectivity towards the hydrolysis at positions sn-1 and sn-3 of the triglyceride when the fatty acid (FA) side chains are identical. DG: diglyceride; MG: monoglyceride. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, CC BY, 2016)

The unstirred water layer represents the next barrier for lipid absorption, as it is situated on the apical side of the enterocytes. It consists of a complex aqueous glycoprotein network, characterised by a lower pH compared with the bulk adjacent intestinal fluid, with which it is poorly mixed. Inclusion of lipolytic products into mixed micelles, which are characterised by high surface area–mass ratios, is necessary to maintain solubilisation and to generate structures that are small enough to quickly diffuse across the unstirred water layer [39, 54].
mechanism by which lipolysis products are absorbed into the enterocytes remains unknown (Figure 1-4). Mixed micelles are not thought to be absorbed intact. It is assumed that due to the lower pH area within the unstirred water layer, micelles are destabilised so fatty acids, and 2–monoglycerides can cross the apical membrane alone [55]. It has been proposed lipolytic products can be absorbed by passive diffusion [56] or by carrier–mediated transport [57]. It is believed that the former dominates at high lipid concentrations, whereas the latter is more common at low fatty acid and 2–monoglyceride levels. Alternatively, lipolytic products can be directly transferred through collision of mixed micelles against the brush border; or colloidal vehicles may undergo vesicular–mediated uptake and this may be initiated by binding to a transport protein on the apical membrane. In addition to influx transporters, several transport proteins have been identified (e.g. P–glycoprotein) that efflux lipidic compounds back into the intestinal lumen [58].

![Figure 1-4](image-url)

**Figure 1-4.** The unstirred water layer and mechanism of lipid absorption. FA: fatty acid. (Reprinted with permission from Ref. [58], Copyright© 2007, Nature Publishing Group)

Once in the enterocyte, digestion products derived from short– and medium–chain triglyceride diffuse across the cytosol, enter the underlying lamina propria, and get access to the portal vein. By contrast, the lipolysis products resulting from the lipolysis of long–chain triglycerides (which are more lipophilic than their shorter counterparts) travel to the endoplasmic reticulum, and are re–esterified and incorporated into lipoproteins. Analogously, absorbed lysophospholipids can be re–esterified to phospholipids, and cholesterol can be esterified to form cholesterol
esters by the enzyme acyl–CoA cholesterol acyltransferase. Re–synthesised triglycerides, phospholipids, free cholesterol and cholesterol esters are then assembled into lipoproteins. Chylomicrons are the largest major type of lipoproteins (ranging from 75 to 1200 nm), and consist of a hydrophobic core of triglycerides and a polar outer surface of apolipoproteins and phospholipids [59–61]. After formation, chylomicrons are transported to the Golgi apparatus, exocytosed from the enterocyte into the intercellular space, where they are unable to enter the systemic circulation due to their large size and are taken up into the lymphatic system instead [58, 62].

1.4.3. Mechanisms of bioavailability enhancement by lipidic formulations

Dietary and formulation lipids, together with lipidic excipients, can affect the bioavailability of co–administered poorly water–soluble drugs via several mechanisms, which can be broadly grouped into those that promote solubilisation in the intestinal lumen, those that facilitate permeability into the enterocytes, and those that reduce pre–systemic metabolism [4].

1.4.3.1. Mechanisms that enhance solubilisation

LFs deliver the drug to the gastrointestinal tract in solution, avoiding the need for wetting and dissolution associated to solid dosage forms. Upon contact with the gastrointestinal fluids, LFs form emulsions in which the drug remains solubilised. Simple solutions of drug in oils are unlikely to suffer drug precipitation since they are dispersed in the gastrointestinal fluids. LFs that include large quantities of water–soluble co–solvents and surfactants, facilitate the formation of emulsions of particles with sizes in the nano–size range, and therefore increase the surface area available for lipolysis. However, these sophisticated LFs could increase the risk of drug precipitation since the solubilising capacity of hydrophilic co–solvents and surfactants might be lost upon dilution in the intestinal milieu. In general, highly lipophilic drugs would accumulate in any remaining undigested oil, whereas less lipophilic drugs would more easily travel from the processed LFs into solubilising colloidal species, such as mixed micelles.

LFs further influence solubilisation by stimulating the secretion of endogenous solubilising agents (cholesterol, phospholipids, and bile salts), and by supplying additional exogenous solubilising components (formulation–derived lipids, surfactants and co–solvents), in the intestinal lumen.
The arrangement of lipolytic products with biliary-derived components leads to swollen mixed micelles, characterised by high solubilisation capacities for poorly water-soluble drugs, and capable of promoting mass transfer across the unstirred water layer [63–65]. Furthermore, LFs are capable of triggering the "ileal brake", leading to an increase in the time available for digestion and absorption [44].

1.4.3.2. Mechanisms that facilitate permeability

LFs may promote absorption across the apical membrane of the enterocytes by enhancing passive membrane diffusion, and by inhibiting drug efflux transporters. Digestion products derived from short- and medium-chain triglycerides are known to induce paracellular transport through tight junction permeability changes [66, 67]. Whilst, surfactants in LFs have been reported to enhance transcellular diffusion by increasing the membrane fluidity of enterocytes [68, 69].

Recently, numerous publications have focused on studying the ability of LFs to facilitate drug permeation through direct and indirect inhibition effects on efflux transporters. Proposed mechanisms for transporter inhibition include direct interaction with the transporter [70], changes to transporter expression [71], and indirect destabilisation of the protein by changing the fluidity of the membrane lipidic domain [72].

1.4.3.3. Mechanisms that reduce pre-systemic metabolism: Stimulation of the lymphatic transport

Lipidic excipients may have an impact on first-pass metabolism either indirectly by interaction with efflux transporters, or directly by stimulation of the lymphatic system. The “drug efflux–metabolism alliance” is a model that links the activity of metabolic enzymes and efflux transporters in the gut wall, and proposes that efflux increases the time available for enterocyte-based metabolism [73, 74]. Accordingly, the inhibition of efflux proteins by lipidic components might be expected to decrease pre-systemic extraction in the gastrointestinal tract, by reducing the time available for metabolism.

As previously mentioned in section 1.4.2, after enterocyte uptake, some digestion products (specifically, fatty acids and 2-monoglycerides derived from long-chain triglycerides) are re-
esterified and incorporated into chylomicrons (Figure 1-5). After formation, chylomicrons are expelled from the intracellular space, and enter the lymphatic capillaries near the small intestine (lacteals). Taking into account the differences in flow between blood and lymph (500:1, v/v), and that only 1% of lymph is made of chylomicrons, a drug requires a partition coefficient of at least 50,000 (logD_{7.4} > 5) in favour of lymph rather than blood to be transported via the lymphatic pathway [58]. Another requirement specified by Charman and Stella [59] is that drug solubility in triglycerides needs to be higher than 50 mg/mL for solubilisation within the chylomicron core. However, it has been shown that these two physicochemical properties are not sufficient alone to quantitatively predict association with chylomicrons [75], which seems to be a critical step in estimating the degree of intestinal lymphatic transport of lipophilic molecules [61]. Gershkovich et al. [61] suggested that the combination of logD_{7.4}, degree of ionization, polar surface area, number of hydrogen acceptors and donors, density, molar volume and freely rotatable bonds describes the process of uptake of drugs by chylomicrons more accurately than any single physicochemical property.

Intestinal lymphatic transport provides two clear advantages over portal blood transport. First, the mesenteric lymph drains directly into the systemic circulation bypassing the liver. Therefore, drugs that are transported through the lymph experience an increase in systemic exposure as a result of a reduction in first-pass metabolism [76]. For poorly water-soluble drugs suffering from very high first-pass metabolism, lymphatic transport accounts for the delivery of most of the bioavailable drug to the systemic circulation, even when the overall extent of lymphatic transport is very low (e.g. testosterone) [4]. The second advantage is the possibility of effectively targeting the lymphatic system with drugs transported in chylomicrons.

Lymphatic targeting can be potentially beneficial in the treatment of autoimmune diseases [58], HIV [77], and metastatic processes [78].

LFs are capable of stimulating lipoprotein formation and therefore intestinal lymphatic lipid flux [58]. Examples of compounds formulated in long-chain lipids, in which lymphatic transport has been shown to improve oral bioavailability in animal models, include lipophilic cannabinoids in

---

1 The thoracic lymph duct drains into the systemic circulation at the left subclavian vein.
peanut oil [79], halofantrine in soybean oil and glycerol monolinoleate [80], and dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane in oleic acid [81].

Figure 1-5. Access to the lymphatic system by lipids and lipophilic drugs within the enterocyte. TG: Triglyceride; MG: monoglyceride; FA: fatty acid; LP: lipoprotein. (Adapted with permission from Ref. [82], Copyright© 2015, Nature Publishing Group)

1.4.4. Lipidic excipients: The Lipid Formulation Classification System

Oral LFs may be liquid, semi–solid, or solid at room temperature, and comprise a wide range of formulations, spanning from solutions, to emulsions, liposomes, and lipid nanoparticles. Liquid LFs are convenient for patient populations with swallowing difficulties (children and the elderly), and useful in pre–clinical studies, since they are relatively fast to formulate, and may be administered by oral gavage at a range of doses to animals [83]. Nonetheless, soft or hard gelatine capsules containing LFs in the liquid state, are commonly preferred for clinical applications. Lately, solid and semi–solid LFs, although more time– and money–consuming to develop, are gaining popularity, as they diminish the possibility of leakage and incompatibilities on storage [84].
Because LFs include such a diverse group of formulations with different properties, some classification systems have been proposed over time. Pouton [12, 85] proposed the Lipid Formulations Classification System (LFCS) to aid comparison of published data from other laboratories (Table 1-1). In time, the LFCS has become the most common system for categorising LFs into four classes, depending on their composition, and the effect of digestion and dilution on their ability to prevent drug precipitation [13].

Type I LFs consist of drug solubilised in triglycerides, and/or mixed di- and monoglycerides. Commonly used excipients are vegetable oils, Labrafac™, and Capmul®. Type I LFs show the advantage of being simple, biocompatible (excipients are classified as GRAS\textsuperscript{ii} by regulatory agencies), easy to fill in capsules, and resistant to precipitation on capsule rupture in the stomach. However, Type I LFs require digestion (except for monoglycerides) in order to generate more amphiphilic lipolytic products, and subsequently promote drug partitioning into the aqueous micellar phase. Moreover, due to their high lipophilicity, the solvent capacity is limited to drugs with high logP\textsubscript{s} (above 4).

The addition to Type I LFs of a lipid–soluble surfactant with a hydrophilic–lipophilic balance (HLB) lower than 12, transforms them into Type II LFs. Examples of lipophilic surfactants include fatty acid esters of propylene glycol (lauroglycol, capryol), and fatty acid esters of sorbitan (Spans®). The inclusion of a surfactant (20–60\% w/w) creates an isotropic mixture that promotes emulsification, and may improve solvent capacity. Upon contact with water and with energy input, Type II LFs emulsify to give lipidic particle sizes that range from 200 nm to 1 \(\mu\)m. These formulations minimise the risk of drug precipitation upon dilution in the gastrointestinal fluids, as they are comprised of hydrophobic compounds, and the importance of digestion is not as critical as in Type I LFs. However, the limited number of approved lipophilic surfactants have limited the number of Type II systems, and there does not seem to currently be any marketed product using this type of formulation.

Type III LFs are comprised of a drug dissolved in a mixture of lipids and water–soluble surfactants (HLB > 12). These LFs may or may not contain co–solvents (0–40\% w/w) such as ethanol, propylene glycol, or polyethylene glycol. Typical examples of hydrophilic surfactants

\textsuperscript{ii} GRAS: Generally Recognised as Safe
are polyethylene glycol esters of fatty acids (Labrasol®, Gelucire®), castor oil ethoxylates (Kolliphor®), sorbitan ester ethoxylates (Tween®), and tocopheryl polyethylene glycol succinate. In contrast to Type II systems, Type III LFs are self-emulsifying drug delivery systems, since they are able to spontaneously form very fine and thermodynamically stable dispersions (particle size < 250 nm), upon contact with gastrointestinal fluids. Type III systems are further divided in two categories, based on the proportions of hydrophilic components and the particle size of the generated emulsions. Accordingly, Type IIIA LFs are characterised by a lower amount of surfactants and co–solvents (20–60% w/w) and bigger lipid droplets (100–250 nm), compared to Type IIIB systems (> 80% w/w non lipidic excipients, 50–100 nm particle size). Type III LFs offer enhanced solubilisation capacity, and reduce the importance of lipolysis, since drug absorption is possible even without excipient digestion. Nonetheless, the chance of precipitation upon dilution is increased, as they contain higher amounts of hydrophilic components.

Type IV LFs are lipid–free mixtures of surfactants (water– and/or lipid–soluble) and co–solvents. Because lipids are not incorporated, Type IV systems are characterised by the highest solvent capacity. They allow the solubilisation of drugs that are hydrophobic but not lipophilic, permit higher drug loading, and are barely influenced by digestion. However, Type IV systems are the most susceptible category to drug precipitation upon dispersion, as the majority of their components are water–miscible. In addition, when drugs are administered chronically, high content of surfactants may cause local irritation in the gastrointestinal mucosa [86].

The LFCS is a useful and practical attempt to classify the large variety of lipidic systems, but it shows some limitations. As such, numerous LFs in the market or reported in research articles do not strictly fit in any of the categories defined by Pouton and co–workers.
Table 1-1. The Lipid Formulation Classification System by Colin W. Pouton.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content of formulation (%, w/w)</th>
<th>Type I</th>
<th>Type II</th>
<th>Type III</th>
<th>Type IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TG or mixed MG and DG</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>40-80</td>
<td>40-80</td>
<td>&lt; 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-insoluble surfactants (HLB &lt; 12)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20-60</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-soluble surfactants (HLB &gt; 12)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20-40</td>
<td>20-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-solvents</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0-40</td>
<td>20-50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Non-dispersing; requires digestion</th>
<th>SEDDS without water-soluble components</th>
<th>SEDDS/SMEDDS with water-soluble components</th>
<th>SMEDDS with water-soluble components and low oil content</th>
<th>Oil-free formulation based on surfactants and co-solvents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advantages</td>
<td>GRAS status; simple; excellent capsule compatibility</td>
<td>Unlikely to lose solvent capacity on dispersion</td>
<td>Clear or almost clear dispersion; drug absorption without digestion</td>
<td>Clear dispersion; drug absorption without digestion</td>
<td>Good solvent capacity for many drugs; disperses to micellar solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disadvantages</td>
<td>Poor solvent capacity unless drug is highly lipophilic</td>
<td>Turbid o/w dispersion (particle size 0.25–2 μm)</td>
<td>Possible loss of solvent capacity on dispersion; less easily digested</td>
<td>Likely loss of solvent capacity on dispersion</td>
<td>Loss of solvent capacity on dispersion; may not be digestible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MG, DG, TG: mono-, di-, tri-glyceride; HLB: hydrophilic–lipophilic balance; S(M)EDDS: self (micro) emulsifying drug delivery system; GRAS: generally recognised as safe; o/w: oil in water. (Adapted with permission from Ref. [12], Copyright© 2006, Elsevier B.V.)
1.5. Assessment of oral drug delivery systems

In vitro tests for reliable prediction of the solubilisation behaviour of a drug under bio–relevant conditions are essential at early stages of formulation development. Unfortunately, in vitro tests often fail the in vitro–in vivo correlations (IVIVCs) for BCS class II drugs mainly due to poorly reproduced physiological conditions such as composition, volume, and static environment of classical dissolution tests, that also do not account for intestinal permeability and/or metabolism [87].

1.5.1. Bio–relevant media

Prediction of the fate of a drug in the gastrointestinal tract generally requires adequate simulation of the conditions in the stomach and the proximal part of the small intestine [88]. The United States Pharmacopeia (USP) proposed the Simulated Intestinal Fluid (SIF) [89] consisting of phosphate buffer pH 7.5 and large amounts of pancreatin. SIF was later modified to pH 6.8 to better represent the pH environment of the proximal small intestine [90]. Dressman and co–workers [91, 92] introduced the Fasted State Simulated Intestinal Fluid (FaSSIF), which contained bile salts and lecithin. Recently, it was upgraded to FaSSIF–V2 [88], where the buffer was modified to maleic acid (to comply with physiological osmolarity and pH), and the concentration of phospholipid was decreased, to better reflect the in vivo situation, and increase the stability over time. Alternatively, buffers based on bicarbonate species which incorporate a sophisticated double purging system of carbon dioxide and helium to establish and maintain the required pH, have been proposed as better surrogates for small intestinal fluid [93, 94]. Numerous media reflecting the contents of the small intestine in the post–prandial state have been developed. In general, all these Fed State Simulated Intestinal Fluids (FeSSIFs) contain higher amounts of bile salts and phospholipids, and include monoolein and oleic acid to simulate lipid loading [95]. Despite the hard work dedicated towards the development of bio–relevant media to better mimic in vivo drug dissolution/solubilisation, there are still a limited number of studies showing successful IVIVCs in humans [96].
1.5.2. In vitro testing of oral dosage forms

Disintegration testing is conducted to determine whether tablets or capsules disintegrate within the prescribed time when placed in a liquid medium at 37 °C [97]. The majority of LFs are oral solutions, or liquids loaded into soft or hard gelatine capsules that take up to 3 and 6 minutes, respectively, to disintegrate in the stomach [98]. Accordingly, disintegration tests do not seem to be useful for LFs assessment.

After ingestion, LFs are presented to the gastrointestinal fluids in solution, and subsequently disperse. Dispersion tests are performed to discriminate formulations that disperse slowly compared to those that disperse rapidly, and thus lead to drug precipitation [4]. This test is particularly important for Types III and IV LFs which may lose solvent capacity upon contact with water, as a result of their water–miscible components migrating to the bulk water phase. Since the properties of LFs change dramatically by dilution and digestion, the assessment of drug solubilisation in bio–relevant media is critical. The most commonly used and wide–spread dissolution tests are the USP apparatus. The basket (type I) and the paddle (type II) apparatus allow dissolution testing in a single medium, at a defined pH. The reciprocating cylinder (type III) apparatus allows better hydrodynamics and enables flexibility in the composition of the medium. In the USP IV apparatus, the formulation is placed in a cell, where a medium passes through at a pre–defined rate.

Most dissolution tests are performed using USP apparatus because they are quite simplistic [99]. However, these tests can often reflect poorly the in vivo situation, and thus additional models that reproduce drug transfer were introduced to improve predictability. In these more sophisticated biopharmaceutical transfer tests, the formulation is initially dispersed in a gastric compartment and then is transferred to an intestinal compartment [100], and it could even be subjected to an absorption step [101]. Despite these tests being more bio–relevant than the USP apparatuses, they are still missing a key factor for LFs performance: the digestion step. For this reason, the in vitro lipolysis model was developed.
1.6. *In vitro* lipolysis model

*In vitro* lipolysis model is capable of mimicking the lipid digestion process, and is consequently a suitable method to trace the solubilisation state of drugs delivered by means of LFs. Although biochemists have been performing lipolysis experiments for many years, the implementation of this technique by pharmaceutical scientists has been slow. Reymond and colleagues [102] published in 1988 the first *in vitro* lipolysis study in which the solubilisation of cyclosporin in olive oil was assessed. Numerous studies have been reported since then [49, 103–109], and although experimental conditions and parameters vary among them, the concept and fundamental principles remain the same.

The general protocol for *in vitro* lipolysis is based on the dispersion of the tested LF in the experimental medium consisting of FaSSIF. The addition of the digestive enzyme (pancreatic lipase/co–lipase) to the medium initiates the lipolysis process which is allowed to proceed until the triglycerides breakdown is completed (or deliberately stopped by the addition of an enzyme inhibitor). As a consequence of the triglycerides being hydrolysed, fatty acids are released, inducing a drop in pH. In order to keep pH at a constant value throughout the experiment (to mimic *in vivo* conditions), a pH–stat titrator is used. The instrument continuously measures and controls this transient drop in pH by equimolar titration with a basic solution.

After completion of the lipolysis process, the digestion medium is commonly subjected to density–gradient separation. Ultra–centrifugation of the lipolysis mixture usually affords three distinct layers (*Figure 1–6*): (i) an upper lipid phase, containing undigested tri– and diglycerides; (ii) a middle aqueous–micellar phase, containing colloidal structures (mixed micelles formed by bile salts, lysophospholipids, fatty acids and monoglycerides) within which poorly water–soluble drugs are solubilised, and (iii) a lower sediment phase, comprising fatty acids’ calcium soaps.

Drug concentration in the micellar phase is of particular interest, as the working hypothesis of the researcher groups working with the model, is that only drug solubilised in the micellar layer is available for absorption. On the other hand, drug contained in the lipid and pellet phases is expected to have delayed or no absorption.
1.6.1. Bio-relevant medium of the in vitro lipolysis model

The main difference between in vitro lipolysis simulated medium and real intestinal contents is the buffer system. The principal physiological buffer ion present in the gastrointestinal tract is bicarbonate ($\text{HC}O_3^-$), which is secreted by cells from the stomach, duodenum and pancreas \[110\]. Instead, simulated fluids use maleate buffer which is not produced naturally in the human gastrointestinal tract. There are two main reasons for using a different buffer system for in vitro lipolysis experiments. Firstly, bicarbonate buffer is unstable over time and experimentally difficult to handle, since it constantly seeks equilibrium with atmospheric CO$_2$ resulting in pH changes, unless continuously sparged with CO$_2$ and titrated with NaOH \[111\]. And secondly, the high buffer capacity of bicarbonate in the fasted state (reported average values range from 2.4 to 5.6 mM/ΔpH \[112–114\]) would not allow the monitoring of lipolysis by direct titration as the ionisation of fatty acids would not provoke a drop in pH, as with the maleate buffer systems. Nevertheless, in vitro lipolysis models try to mimic the bicarbonate physiological buffer capacity by setting a tight pH control band (usually target pH ± 0.05).

The choice of pH depends partially on which region of the intestine is represented in the model. Therefore, while some groups focus on the duodenum (pH 6.5), others decide to mimic the jejunum (pH 6.8), where the absorption of the majority of nutrients takes place \[115\]. However, the election of pH value has been often a compromise between physiological

![Figure 1-6. Schematic representation of the phases commonly present after the ultra-centrifugation of the lipolysis medium.](image)
conditions, the optimum activity profile of pancreatic lipase (pH 6.5–8) [116], and the apparent pKa of the released fatty acids that are being monitored (e.g. pH for oleic acid ionisation is 9.85 [117]).

Bile salts in the human body are a complex mixture of steroid acids conjugated to taurine or glycine. By contrast, simulated media are rather simplistic and are usually formed by a single bile salt, with sodium taurocholate and sodium taurodeoxycholate being the most common ones. Although the use of these purified bile acids might be less representative of the in vivo situation, it facilitates the design and interpretation of lipolysis experimentation.

Lecithin consists of a mixture of phospholipids (phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine, etc.) and other traces of lipids such as triglycerides, and fatty acids. Lecithin derived from egg yolk is the most common source of phospholipids, although the current general trend is shifting towards higher purity sources such as soy–purified phosphatidylcholine.

Almost all research groups utilise porcine pancreatin powder as lipase source because of its availability and the common enzymatic features porcine and human pancreatic lipase share [118]. Besides, porcine pancreatin is also a good source of co–lipase and other relevant intestinal enzymes such as phospholipase A2 and cholesterol esterase.

The inclusion of liberated fatty acids within mixed micelles is thought to be, in vivo, the most important mechanism of solubilisation and removal of fatty acids from the oil–water interface. However, in vitro, the precipitation of fatty acids in the form of calcium soaps is believed to be the main way of removing them from oil droplets surface. Therefore, the presence of calcium cations (Ca²⁺) is essential to avoid the inhibition of the enzyme and allow the lipolysis to proceed. The difference in Ca²⁺ addition might be the most critical discrepancy between the research group at the University of Copenhagen (where Ca²⁺ is added continuously during the experiment) and the rest of research institutions (where Ca²⁺ is added as a bolus at the beginning of the experiment). Zangenberg et al. [103] developed the in vitro “dynamic” lipolysis model, where Ca²⁺ is pumped into the digestion medium at a certain rate, and thus the rate of lipolysis can be artificially controlled. Both approaches can lead to a change in micellar composition and consequently to an altered dissolution capacity. Whether one technique is better than the other it is still a topic for discussion.
As previously mentioned, gastric lipase is partially responsible for the lipolysis process, and approximately 17.5% of ingested triglycerides are broken down in the stomach [119]. The majority of in vitro lipolysis studies have focused on the intestinal digestion, thus events occurring in the stomach that might be relevant for predictability purposes are potentially overlooked. The main barrier to the establishment of a gastric step has been the fact that gastric lipase is not commercially available, which limits the use to a few laboratories. Recombinant dog gastric lipase and the microbial lipase Candida Antarctica lipase A, which have comparable activity to human gastric lipase, have been used as a surrogate for the human enzyme in some published studies [120–122]. There have been very few attempts to establish in vitro lipolysis in the fed state [121]. The reasons for this may include the difficulty in developing an appropriate digestion media, and the impossibility of ranking LFs based on their performance, as their solubilisation enhancement capacity gets masked by the food effect (i.e. all formulations perform equally well).

1.6.2. Predictability power of the in vitro lipolysis model: IVIVCs

The development of IVIVCs is key in all drug development programs, as this is the basis for understanding how product performance in vitro is likely to relate to performance in vivo. Traditionally, an IVIVC is defined as a mathematical relationship between in vitro dissolution and some aspect of in vivo exposure, such as the area under the plasma concentration–time curve (AUC) or the maximum concentration ($C_{\text{max}}$). However, in literature and in practice, the term IVIVC is used to link some aspect of the in vitro formulation behaviour to the measured clinical performance of dosage forms [87].

Even though experimental conditions are still under evaluation, lipolysis testing has already demonstrated suitability with respect to predictability of the in vivo situation. Several publications have shown rank–order correlations between in vitro lipolysis solubilisation data and exposure data in animals [104, 123–127]. This was achieved by correlating the percentage of drug solubilised in the micellar phase with the AUC or the $C_{\text{max}}$ obtained after oral administration of the tested LF to animals (rats, mini–pigs or dogs). As an example, Dahan and Hoffman [105, 108] reported a linear relationship between in vitro data and bioavailability data for progesterone and griseofulvin when administered to rats in short–, medium–, and long–
chain triglycerides. However, when these experiments were applied to the study of Vitamin D₃ and dexamethasone, no linear IVIVC was obtained.

1.7. First-pass metabolism

The liver is usually assumed to be the major site of metabolism because of its size and high content of metabolic enzymes. However, there are other potential metabolism sites, such as the lungs, the kidneys, the blood, and specifically, the intestinal mucosal cells in the small intestine [128–132]. Systemic bioavailability (F), defined as the ratio of AUCs, after oral and intravenous (IV) drug administration (normalised by the dose), is often used as a measure of the extent of first-pass metabolism (Equation 1-1).

\[
F = \frac{\frac{AUC_{\text{oral}}}{\text{Dose}_{\text{oral}}}}{\frac{AUC_{\text{IV}}}{\text{Dose}_{\text{IV}}}}
\]

Overall, metabolic processes will increase the polarity of a drug and transform it into a more-water soluble substance to enable excretion in body fluids (urine or bile). Phase I metabolism may involve reduction, hydrolysis, cyclisation, or de-cyclisation; but the most common reaction that occurs is oxidation. The vast majority of these oxidative reactions are catalysed by cytochrome 450 monooxygenases (CYPs), which are located at the endoplasmic reticulum and mitochondria within the cell. When the products of these reactions (metabolites) are polar enough, they may be readily excreted. When that is not the case, metabolites undergo subsequent phase II reactions. Phase II metabolism consists of the attachment (conjugation) of an ionised group to the electrophilic or nucleophilic group of the metabolite to form a highly water-soluble compound with increased molecular weight, to facilitate excretion. Phase II biotransformation include methylation, acetylation, glucuronidation, sulphation, glutathione conjugation and glycine conjugation. These reactions are catalysed by transferases, mainly located in the cytosol of cells [133].
1.7.1. The small intestine, the enterocytes and enzyme gut activity

Although the small intestine is commonly regarded as an absorptive organ, it is also considered the most important extra-hepatic site of drug biotransformation, due to its large surface area, significant metabolic content and low blood out-flow [132, 134, 135]. Interestingly, several clinical studies have shown the substantial contribution of the gut to overall first-pass metabolism of verapamil [136], midazolam [137] and cyclosporine A [138, 139], among other drugs. Furthermore, it has been suggested that for some substances the extent of intestinal metabolism is quantitatively greater than that of hepatic metabolism [140, 141].

The dominant cell type in the small intestinal epithelium (90% of total epithelial cells) is the enterocyte [142]. Enterocytes are responsible for the majority of the absorption of nutrients and drugs, and contain both influx and efflux transporters together with metabolic enzymes. The main absorption mechanism for lipophilic xenobiotics is the transcellular route (across the cell), while small hydrophilic molecules are able to diffuse across the tight junctions in between the cells (paracellular route) [143]. The route by which a drug is absorbed is of particular importance, since compounds using the paracellular pathway will not be metabolised by the intestinal enzymes [135]. Usually, drugs cross the enterocyte membrane by passive diffusion, driven by a concentration gradient. However, active mechanisms such as carrier-mediated transport may co-exist as well, and can either facilitate (influx transporters) or slow (efflux transporters) the drug uptake process [144]. The main efflux transporters expressed at the apical membrane are P-glycoprotein (P-gp), breast cancer resistance protein, and multidrug resistance protein (MRP) [15]. P-gp shares with CYP3A the same extremely broad substrate specificity, and together they form the “drug efflux–metabolism alliance”, acting as a coordinated absorption barrier against xenobiotics [134]. Drugs that are dual substrates of CYP3A and P-glycoprotein (e.g. cyclosporin A) show very limited bioavailability, as efflux transporters re-circulate the drug, giving the enzymes numerous opportunities to metabolise it [73, 74].

Enterocytes contain both phase I (CYPs) [135] and phase II (glucosyltransferase, UGT; glutathione S-transferase, GST; etc.) [145, 146] enzymes. Intestinal enzyme expression demonstrates a large intra- and inter-individual variability, with specific content and activity declining sharply from the proximal region to the distal ileum. The most abundant P450
1. Introduction

subfamily expressed in the small intestine is CYP3A4, which accounts for around 82% of the total CYP content, followed by CYP2C9 (~14%), CYP2C19 (~2%), CYP2J2 (~1.4%), and CYP2D6 (~0.7%) [135, 147]. It has been estimated that the total amount of CYP3A in the human small intestine represents around 1% of the hepatic levels. Nonetheless, when intestinal and hepatic activities are corrected for the enzyme mean population relative abundance, the metabolic activities of gut and liver are comparable [148, 149].

1.7.2. The liver, the hepatocytes, and enzyme hepatic activity

The liver is the largest solid organ and the most important site for drug biotransformation in humans. Besides, it is responsible for other important functions, such as bile production, plasma protein synthesis, hormone production, or regulation of glycogen storage, among others. Hepatocytes are the main cell type in the liver (make up around 70-85% of liver’s mass), and are responsible for the vast majority of metabolism occurring in the liver. They are characterised by abundant cellular organelles associated with metabolic (e.g. endoplasmic reticulum) and secretory (e.g. Golgi apparatus) functions. Furthermore, the membrane of hepatocytes is constituted with microvilli, enabling increased exchange of substances with the perfusing blood [150]. Hepatocytes are well equipped at both the apical (canalicular) and basolateral (sinusoidal) membranes, with active transporters for efficient uptake of drugs and excretion into bile [151]. Unbound compounds in sinusoidal blood are taken up into hepatocytes by transporter-mediated mechanisms or by diffusion across the basolateral membrane [152]. Drugs that are excreted into the bile reach the duodenum and can be either eliminated with faeces, or be re-absorbed (enterohepatic circulation) [153].

Hepatocytes contain a great number of metabolic enzymes, which can be found either freely moving in the cytosol, or included in organelles, such as the endoplasmic reticulum. As in the small intestine, the liver includes CYP enzymes in abundance, as well as phase II enzymes (UGTs, GSTs, sulfotransferases...). The large inter-individual variation observed in human drug clearance for some drugs administered orally, can be partially explained by the substantial inter-individual fluctuation in the expression levels of the different enzymes [17]. CYP3A is the most abundant P450 subfamily expressed in the liver, representing around 40% of total CYP
content, followed by CYP2C (~25%), CYP1A2 (~18%), CYP2E1 (~9%), CYP2A6 (~6%), and CYP2D6 (~2%) [135].

1.7.3. Estimation of first-pass metabolism

It is believed that the main reasons for clinical failure of new chemical entities are lack of efficacy, toxicity and unfavourable pharmacokinetic properties [154]. Hence, the development and application of reliable methods to predict human drug disposition may reduce the number of drug candidates that fail due to unacceptable pharmacokinetic characteristics, and decrease the cost and time loss related to selection failure [155]. Clearance is one of the most important pharmacokinetic parameters because it relates directly to drug elimination and bioavailability [156]. Both empirical and physiologically-based approaches have been developed to predict drug clearance in humans that involve the use of preclinical animal data and/or in vitro human data [157]. Early determination of pharmacokinetic properties in humans during Phase 0 trials are also useful to guide further drug development.

1.7.3.1. Direct and indirect methods in humans

Direct measurements of the fraction of drug dose that escapes hepatic ($F_h$) and intestinal ($F_g$) elimination, are rarely performed in humans due to ethical reasons [158]. In the case of hepatic elimination, it would require the catheterisation of the brachial artery and hepatic vein after intravenous drug administration [159]. Regarding intestinal elimination, sampling of the portal vein after oral drug intake would be necessary. Nevertheless, an exception to ethical concerns are the studies in anhepatic patients during liver transplant operations, or surgical patients whose portal blood circulation bypasses the liver [139].

Indirect assessment of $F_g$ and $F_h$ can be done after preclinical studies, during Phase 0 trials, when sub-therapeutic doses of a new drug are given to a small cohort of patients to determine pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties. Total clearance ($CL$) can be derived from the AUC following intravenous dosing. Because $CL$ is an additive property, hepatic clearance ($CL_h$) can then be derived from $CL$ if other contributing factors are known (i.e. renal clearance) or are very limited, and thus negligible. Following the same assumption, $F_g$ can be estimated
when the absolute oral bioavailability is known, and the orally administered dose is expected to be completely absorbed ($F_{abs} \sim 1$).

Alternatively, for CYP3A substrates only, $F_g$ can be estimated from interaction studies with grapefruit juice [160]. In this model it is assumed that grapefruit completely inhibits CYP3A-mediated metabolism, and that it shows no effect on the fraction absorbed or on hepatic enzymes. $F_g$ is estimated by comparing the AUC values after drug oral administration with and without grapefruit juice.

1.7.3.2. In vivo methods: Allometric scaling

The best described technique to predict human pharmacokinetics from in vivo animal preclinical data is allometric scaling. Pharmacokinetic parameters are a function of anatomical and physiological processes, they can potentially be scaled allometrically across species to extrapolate pharmacokinetic data from animals to humans. Allometric scaling is based on a power function of the form $y = a \cdot B^x$, where $y$ is the parameter of interest (e.g. clearance, volume of distribution…), $B$ is the body weight, and $a$ and $x$ are the allometric coefficient and exponent, respectively [156]. The major drawback in allometric scaling is its empirical nature, although efforts have been made to provide a valid theoretical explanation for commonly accepted scaling exponents [161].

1.7.3.3. In vitro methods

Scientific limitations in the in vivo methods, the possibility of reducing the use of animals, and the increasing availability of animal and human liver samples, led to the development of in vitro to in vivo physiologically-based direct scaling approaches [162]. Clearance values can be determined by several approaches, including incubations with recombinant enzymes, subcellular fractions, whole cell systems, and tissue slices [163].

1.7.3.3.1. Recombinant enzymes

One way to understand a complex process like metabolism is to isolate the smallest unit possible, this is, the enzyme responsible for a given metabolic pathway. Recombinantly expressed enzymes provide important information on whether the drug candidate is
metabolized by single or multiple isoforms, and whether highly polymorphic enzymes are the major contributors to its metabolic clearance [164].

1.7.3.3.2. Cell systems
Freshly isolated hepatocytes and enterocytes present the advantage of being close to the "original" state of the liver and gut [165], but they cannot be pre-characterised, and human cell lines are rarely available. Furthermore, enterocyte harvests are likely to be contaminated with other intestinal cell types, which leads to low activity and difficult interpretation of experimental design. The use of cryopreserved hepatocytes circumvents the problems of availability and are usually well characterised by the manufacturer. Whilst cryopreserved enterocytes, if any, are commercially scarce.

1.7.3.3.3. Tissue slices
Precision-cut tissue closely resembles the organ from which it is prepared, with all cell types present in their original matrix configuration [166]. Usage of tissue slices allows for maintenance of the functional architecture of the organ and displays metabolism activity from hours to days [167]. However, their use is narrowed to a few laboratories due to limited tissue availability and technical issues, such as difficulties in distributing substrates evenly [168], or the exhibited lag time in Phase II metabolic reactions [169].

1.7.3.3.4. Subcellular fractions
Subcellular fractions, which include S9, cytosol, and microsomes, continue to be the most widely used in vitro system for drug metabolism investigations. During the process of isolation of these fractions (Figure 1-7), the co-factors that mediate metabolism are lost. Therefore, the addition of expensive co-factors is necessary for enzyme activation. Nonetheless, it shows the advantage that by excluding or including certain co-factors, it is possible to trigger a specific metabolic pathway for a given compound [164].
1. Introduction

Figure 1-7. Preparation method of subcellular fractions. S9 is the supernatant fraction obtained from a tissue homogenate by low speed centrifugation (~9000 g). Whilst, the pellet contains unbroken cells, nuclei, and mitochondria. After high speed centrifugation (~100,000 g) of the S9 fraction, pieces of the endoplasmic reticulum sediment out as a pellet (microsomes), and soluble components remain as a supernatant (cytosol).

The S9 fraction contains both cytosolic (transferases) and microsomal components (CYPs), thus it represents almost the complete collection of all Phase I and Phase II metabolic enzymes. However, scale-up factors to predict in vivo intrinsic clearance from S9 incubations are rarely covered in the literature [164]. Cytosol is the simplest metabolic system, and only contains soluble drug-metabolising enzymes. Microsomes contain CYPs and UGTs, which are responsible for the bio-transformation of approximately 90% of marketed drugs. However, because they lack cytosolic enzymes, the estimated intrinsic clearance values tend to be underpredicted [168, 170]. Despite limitations, microsomes are the most commonly used in vitro approach. This is a reflection of their capacity for long-term storage and high throughput application, commercial availability, ease of use, and thorough characterisation of optimal incubation conditions, enzymology and kinetics [171–175].

1.7.3.3.5. Determination of human clearance

The strategy that allows extrapolation of the in vitro clearance to the in vivo situation is depicted in Figure 1-8 [176]. The first step consists of determining in vitro intrinsic clearance (CL\textsubscript{int}), a pure measurement of enzyme activity that is not influenced by other physiological parameters such as organ blood flow or drug binding to blood matrix. In vitro CL\textsubscript{int} values should be normalised for cell, microsomal protein or enzyme concentration, and corrected for the
fraction unbound in the incubation (CL\textsubscript{int}). The second step involves the determination of \textit{in vivo} hepatic or gut intrinsic clearance (CL\textsubscript{h,int} or CL\textsubscript{g,int}) by extrapolating the activity measured \textit{in vitro} to the whole organ (liver or small intestine) by applying physiologically-based scaling factors. The final stage of the strategy requires the use of a liver/small intestine model that incorporates the effects of blood cell partitioning, organ blood flow, and plasma protein binding to transform CL\textsubscript{h,int} and CL\textsubscript{g,int} into hepatic (CL\textsubscript{h}) and intestinal (CL\textsubscript{g}) clearances, respectively.

There are several mathematical human hepatic models in the literature, such as the well–stirred and the parallel tube models, which are the simplest and most commonly used. However, the distributed and dispersion models are also well known. In general, differences among the models reside in different assumptions made in terms of anatomical structure and the extent of blood mixing within the liver [151]. In terms of liver anatomy, the well–stirred model views the liver as single compartment, whereas the parallel tube model sees it as a group of identical tubes positioned in parallel. Regarding blood flow, the well–stirred model assumes complete mixing, whereas the parallel tube model considers a bulk flow of blood passing through the tubes. Drug concentration in the well–stirred model is constant and equal to that of emergent venous blood. Whilst, the parallel tube produces a drug concentration gradient from the portal vein to the hepatic vein region. Common assumptions of both models are the following: only unbound drug is subject to elimination, linear kinetics, and no membrane transport barrier [177]. The difference in estimated elimination values of the same drug between the models is

---

**Figure 1-8.** Three-stage strategy for extrapolation of in vitro clearance to in vivo hepatic metabolic clearance. CL: human clearance (hepatic or intestinal); CL\textsubscript{int}: intrinsic clearance; \(k_e\): drug elimination constant; \(K_{\text{m}}\): Michaelis–Menten constant; SI: small intestine; \(v_{\text{max}}\): maximum rate of metabolism.
not significant when CL<sub>h</sub> is low (F<sub>L</sub> > 0.7). However, when CL<sub>h</sub> is high (F<sub>L</sub> < 0.3), the well-stirred model seems to provide better CL<sub>h</sub> estimates than the parallel tube model, which tends to overestimate them [151, 178].

Scientists first applied the well-stirred liver model to predict intestinal bioavailability (F<sub>i</sub>). However, this model does not have real physiological meaning since drug molecules are delivered to the metabolic enzymes in the gut lumen, and not by the gut blood flow. Tucker and co-workers [179, 180] developed the “Q-gut” model, which retains the shape of the well-stirred model, but includes a flow term (Q<sub>gut</sub>) which is a hybrid parameter reflecting the volume of the enterocytes, drug absorption rate from the intestinal lumen, and removal of drug from the enterocytes by the enterocytic blood supply.

1.8. Research proposal and Objectives

LFs are mainly used for the delivery of BCS II drugs. The main barriers to the oral bioavailability of these drugs are intestinal micellar solubilisation and first-pass metabolism (rather than membrane permeability). The intraluminal solubility of BCS II drugs in LFs can be estimated using the in vitro lipolysis model, and the first-pass extraction ratio can be assessed by performing microsomal stability assays.

The majority of the approaches developed to predict human oral bioavailability typically focus on the behaviour of drugs in the individual processes of absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion. However, the body is a complex biological system, and thus the characterisation of a drug’s pharmacokinetics would be best described by including these processes in one holistic model [181].

Based on this, the current work proposes, for the first time, the combination of in vitro lipolysis and microsomal metabolism studies for the prediction of human oral bioavailability of BCS II drugs administered in LFs.

The overall goal of the present thesis was to further develop and improve the in vitro lipolysis model to better characterise lipidic formulations, and thus allow prediction of in vivo exposure.
In order to achieve this goal, the objectives of the present PhD thesis were as follows:

- **Simplify and unify** the *in vitro* assessment of LFs by proposing a unique and optimised set of working conditions that cover a wide range of LFs (Chapter 2).
- **Gain a better understanding** of the lipolysis mechanism by assessing pancreatic lipase activity towards lipidic excipients prone to enzyme digestion (Chapter 3).
- **Select model lipidic formulations and associated clinical data, and perform** pharmacokinetic analyses to obtain the oral bioavailability observed in human subjects (Chapter 4).
- **Estimate the fraction of drug dose** that is absorbed in those studies by performing *vitro* lipolysis experiments (Chapter 4).
- **Estimate the fraction of drug dose** that escapes intestinal and hepatic first-pass metabolism in those studies by performing microsomal metabolism assays (Chapter 5).
- **Propose estimated oral bioavailability** values for those studies by combining *in vitro* lipolysis and metabolism data, and check the predictability power of the novel approach by comparing the predicted bioavailability values with the observed ones (Chapter 5).
- **Propose recommendations for future work**, including the prediction of oral bioavailability in pre-clinical species and defining a bio-relevant *in vitro* input from the lipolysis model which could be used for *in silico* physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modelling to predict the performance of LFs (Chapter 6).
- **Summarise concluding remarks** (Chapter 7).
Chapter 2: Optimisation of the In Vitro Lipolysis Model Working Conditions

2.1. Introduction

The in vitro lipolysis model has been previously developed and utilised by different research groups [103–106, 122]. The concept and fundamental principles of the model are similar among groups, but different experimental conditions and parameters have been proposed to accommodate the study purposes of each research group. This differences include duration of the test, sampling times, pH, volume and composition of the digestion medium, amounts of formulation added, lipase activity, and source of lipase and bile acids, among others. Table 2-1 summarises and compares the most important parameters of the experimental media used by established in vitro lipolysis research groups, together with Dressman’s FaSSIF-V2 (Fasted State Simulated Intestinal Fluids version 2) values, and literature data for average concentrations of major components of human intestinal fluid in the fasted and fed states.

The Lipid Formulation Classification System Consortium has published a number of studies aimed to reduce the variability in the experimental approach between different groups [182–184]. Their focus has been on the characteristics of the experimental medium. However, other important parameters of the in vitro lipolysis model, such as time required for digestion, the titrant concentration, or factors associated to the pH–stat titrator working conditions (e.g. rate of titrant addition) have not been assessed.

Based on this, and on the fact that different pH–time profiles were observed during preliminary lipolysis experiments of triglycerides (TGs) with different chain lengths (further described in chapter 3), it was evident that an optimisation of the lipolysis conditions was needed for tighter control over pH levels so as to better mimic in vivo conditions. For this reason, the aim of these studies was to find an optimised set of conditions (in terms of titrant concentration and maximum and minimum titrant addition rates) capable of maintaining the pH environment within the physiological range (6.75 – 6.85) during the hydrolysis of TGs with different carbon
chain lengths. The hydrolysis of different volumes of oil was also evaluated to assess a variety of possible scenarios in the intestine, from the ingestion of an oil-containing capsule in fasting conditions to the consumption of a high-fat meal.

Table 2-1. Comparison of the composition of digestion media between the human jejunal fluids and several bio-relevant media. Values are expressed as means ± SD, or ranges (~).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pH</th>
<th>Buffer</th>
<th>BS</th>
<th>PL</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>In vivo fasted</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>8.5 ± 5 mM, 17, 30 mEquiv/L HCO_3^-</td>
<td>2 ± 0.2, 0.8~5.5 mM</td>
<td>[114, 185–188]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In vivo fed</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>2<del>20, 6</del>20 mEquiv/L HCO_3^-</td>
<td>8 ± 0.1, 6.5 ± 0.9 mM</td>
<td>3 ± 0.3 mM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FaSSIF–V2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>19 mM Maleic acid</td>
<td>3 mM</td>
<td>0.2 mM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of Copenhagen</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>2 mM Maleate</td>
<td>5 mM NaTDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monash University</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>50 mM Maleate</td>
<td>5 mM NaTDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hebrew University of Jerusalem</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>50 mM Maleate</td>
<td>5 mM NaTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LFCS Consortium</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>2 mM Maleate</td>
<td>3 mM NaTDC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BS: Bile salt; FaSSIF–V2: Fasted State Simulated Intestinal Fluids version 2; NaTDC: Sodium taurodeoxycholate; NaTC: Sodium Taurocholate; PC: Phosphatidylcholine; PL: Phospholipid; Ref.: exemplary reference.

As mentioned before (see Chapter 1, section 1.4.2), the main enzyme involved in the lipolysis of dietary fat in the intestine is pancreatic lipase [196]. For TG hydrolysis to occur, the participation of another pancreatic protein, co–lipase (~ 10 kDa), is absolutely necessary, as this cofactor prevents the inhibitory effect of bile salts and phospholipids on pancreatic lipase. Lipase and co–lipase are water–soluble pancreatic proteins that in aqueous solution form a 1:1 molar complex [196]. Lipase is glycoprotein with a single chain polypeptide containing 449 amino acids distributed in two domains: a predominant N–terminal domain (amino acids 1-335) and a smaller C–terminal domain (residues 336-449) [197]. On the other hand, co–lipase consists of a single polypeptide chain containing 86 amino acids and is not glycosylated. The interaction between the C–terminal domain of lipase and co–lipase is both electrostatic and hydrophobic and is stabilised by eight hydrogen bonds and around 80 van der Waals contacts.
Pancreatic lipase/co–lipase complex is not significantly active below pH 5.0 and displays its maximum activity at pH 7.0–7.5 (Figure 2.1). Hence, lipase is well adapted to the pH conditions measured in vivo in the small intestine [198].

In the light of this, for a correct setup of the in vitro lipolysis model, the activity of lipase/co–lipase complex was measured prior to optimisation experiments to make sure the enzyme was added in excess, as is the case in in vivo conditions [107].

Figure 2.1. pH dependence of Michaelis–Menten constant ($K_m$, green circles) and maximum reaction rate ($V_m$, blue squares). (Adapted with permission from Ref. [199], Copyright© 1971, American Chemical Society)

2.2. Materials and Methods

2.2.1. Materials

Sodium hydroxide solutions (NaOH, 0.5 M and 1 M), Trizma® maleate, sodium taurocholate hydrate (98% w/w), L–α–lecithin (~60% pure L–α–phosphatidylcholine, from egg yolk), pancreatin powder from porcine pancreas (8 x US Pharmacopeia, USP, specifications activity), glycercyl triacetate ($\geq$ 99.9% v/v), glycercyl trioctanoate ($\geq$ 99% v/v), and peanut oil were all purchased from Sigma–Aldrich (Dorset, UK). Sodium chloride (99.5% w/w) was a product from Fisher Scientific (Leicester, UK). Calcium chloride anhydrous (93% w/w), and glycercyl tributyrerate (98% v/v) were purchased from Alfa Aesar (Heysham, UK). Glycercyl tridecanoate ($\geq$ 98% v/v) was obtained from TCI (Tokyo, Japan). The standard buffer solutions (pH 4, 7, 10
2.2.2. Lipidic formulations

Glyceryl triacetate (tri-C2) and glyceryl tributyrate (tri-C4) served as model molecules for short–chain triglycerides (SCTs, < C6). Glyceryl trioctanoate (tri-C8) and glyceryl tridecanoate (tri-C10) represented medium–chain triglycerides (MCTs, C6–C12). In a similar manner to previous publications [105, 200], peanut oil (tri-C18) was chosen as the prototype for long–chain triglycerides (LCTs, > C12). Peanut oil contains mainly LCTs (C16 and C18), the vast majority of which is triolein [201].

2.2.3. Preparation of digestion buffers

The preparation of the bio–relevant digestion buffer simulating the contents of the jejunum in the fasted state was based on that developed by the Hebrew University of Jerusalem [105, 195] with a minor modification. This change consisted in decreasing the pH of the buffer from 7.40 to 6.80 to achieve maximum pseudo–physiological conditions [202]. The lipolysis medium contained 50 mM trizma® maleate [123, 203–205], 5 mM calcium chloride, 5 mM sodium taurocholate, and 1.25 mM L–α–lecithin\(^{iii}\). The osmolarity of the buffer solution was fixed at around 280 mOsm/kg\(^{iv}\) with 150 mM NaCl. The pH of the medium was adjusted to 6.80 ± 0.05 at 37 °C using 1 M NaOH solution as titrant, and a pH–stat titrator unit (T50 Graphix, Mettler Toledo Inc., Leicester, UK) coupled to a pH–electrode (DGi111–SC, Mettler Toledo Inc., Leicester, UK).

The buffer used for the preparation of the enzyme extract was made in a similar manner, although it did not include bile salts or phospholipids to prevent the deactivation of the lipase prior to the lipolysis experiments.

\(^{iii}\) L–α–lecithin from egg yolk consist in ~60% pure L–α–phosphatidylcholine, therefore the actual phospholipid levels are 0.75 mM. Lecithin may contain other phospholipids such as phosphatidylethanolamine or phosphatidylinositol.

\(^{iv}\) Reported osmolarity values of the jejunum in the fasted state are 271 ± 15, 200 ± 68, and 278 ± 16 mOsm/kg [188, 384, 385]. The main electrolytes are Na\(^+\) and Cl\(^–\), followed by K\(^+\) and Ca\(^{2+}\).
2.2.4. Preparation of lipase/co−lipase extract
Porcine pancreatin powder, containing equimolar amounts of lipase and co−lipase [103], was prepared as described by Sek et al. [206]. Briefly, one gram of pancreatin powder was added to 5 mL of digestion buffer and vortex−mixed for 15 min at room temperature. After centrifugation at ~1200 g (Harrier 18/80 centrifuge, swing−out rotor, MSE, London, UK) and 4 °C for 15 min, the supernatant was collected and stored on ice to avoid denaturation.

2.2.5. Determination of lipase/co−lipase extract activity
Lipase activity was determined titrimetrically using 20 μL of lipase/co−lipase extract dissolved in 35.5 mL of digestion buffer (pH 6.8, 37 °C). Tri−C4 (6 mL) and NaOH (1 M) were used as enzyme substrate and titration solution, respectively. The lipolysis reaction was left to proceed for 5 minutes. Experiments were performed five times.

The rate of lipolysis (kL) was transformed into enzymatic activity units, as indicated in Equation 2-1. The activity of the enzyme was expressed in terms of glyceryl tributyrate units (TBU), where 1 TBU is the amount of enzyme that can release 1 μmol of butyric acid from tri−C4 per minute.

$$\text{Activity (TBU)} = k_L \cdot \left( \frac{\text{mL} \cdot 1 \text{ M NaOH}}{\text{s}} \right) \cdot \frac{60 \text{ s}}{\text{min}} \cdot \frac{1000 \mu \text{mol NaOH}}{1 \text{ mL} \cdot 1 \text{ M NaOH}} \cdot \frac{1 \mu \text{mol butyric acid}}{1 \mu \text{mol NaOH}}$$

Equation 2-1

According to USP [207], an alternative method for lipase activity determination involves the lipolysis at pH 9 of olive oil emulsified with gum arabic. The triolein method is more robust as it requires the use of a reference standard [107]. However, the tributyrate method is preferred because tri−C4 shows a lower pKₐ than tri−C18 so its lipolysis can be monitored titrimetrically at physiological pH values. Moreover, butyric acid is soluble in water so linear kinetics are obtained for longer times [50].

2.2.6. Optimisation of the in vitro lipolysis model working conditions
The set−up of the in vitro lipolysis model utilised in the laboratory can be seen in Figure 2-2. The procedure of the in vitro lipolysis was similar to that described previously [104, 105, 182, 203, 208]. A certain amount of oil was added to 35.5 mL of digestion buffer dispersed in a
reaction vessel with continuous stirring and kept at 37 °C. After 15 min of equilibration, 3.5 mL of lipase/co-lipase extract was added to the mixture to initiate the enzymatic hydrolysis. A pH-stat titrator unit was used to keep experimental pH under control (6.75–6.85) by titrating the released ionised FAs with NaOH solution. The maximum and minimum rates of titrant addition were set up through the instrument control software (LabX light v3.1). The experiments were considered to be completed when the dosing rate of NaOH was lower than the minimum rate.

**Figure 2-2.** Set-up of the *in vitro* lipolysis model in the laboratory. The main components and their functions are indicated with arrows.

The lipolysis model was optimised to be able to analyse different volumes of oil and the lipolysis of TGs with different chain lengths with one set of conditions. The titrant concentration and the maximum and minimum rates of addition were varied in order to find a unique set of conditions that maintained the pH between 6.75 and 6.85 during lipolysis. The sets of conditions evaluated during the optimisation of the model are listed in **Table 2-2**. Each set of conditions was assessed for short-, medium-, and long-chain TGs, and with oil volumes of
200, 500 and 1000 μL, five times. The dispersion of 200 μL of TG in the model (~40 mL) would be equivalent to a 1000 μL lipid-containing capsule in the human gastrointestinal tract (~250 mL [209]). Similarly, 1000 μL of oil dispersed in the lipolysis medium would be comparable to a high-fat meal in the in vivo situation [105]. 500 μL was chosen as a value in between the previous two conditions.

Table 2-2. Sets of conditions assessed during the optimisation of the lipolysis model (n = 5).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration of titrant (M)</th>
<th>Maximum dosing rate (mL/min)</th>
<th>Minimum dosing rate (μL/min) a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a The minimum dosing rate and the termination rate were set to coincide in all experiments.

(Reprinted from Ref. [53], under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License CC BY, 2015)

2.2.7. Statistical data analysis

All presented data are expressed as mean ± standard deviation (SD). A one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA), followed by post hoc Tukey-Kramer multiple comparison test, was used to determine statistically significant differences among the experimental groups. Prior to ANOVA testing, it was confirmed that data followed a normal distribution (Kolmogorov-Smirnov test), and that SDs were not significantly different among groups (Barlett’s test). A p value (calculated probability) of 0.05 was considered the minimal level of significance to reject the null hypothesis. Statistical analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism version 7.00 for Windows (GraphPad Software, San Diego, California, USA).

2.3. Results

2.3.1. Lipase extract activity

Lipase activity was determined based on USP recommendations [10]. The amount of NaOH used for titration was represented against time (Figure 2-3), and using only the points that fall...
on the straight-line segment of the curve, the $k_L$ (the slope) was calculated and transformed into enzymatic activity units, as indicated in Equation 2.1. The activity of the lipase used was 42 TBU/mg of dry pancreatin powder, and 735 TBU/mL of digest.

![Graph](image)

**Figure 2-3.** pH–time (green) and volume of NaOH–time (blue) profiles of the lipolysis of 6 mL of glyceryl tributyrate by 20 μL of lipase/co–lipase extract. Conditions: 1 M NaOH, 3.5 mL/min maximum and 3 μL/min minimum dosing rate.

### 2.3.2. Optimisation of the in vitro lipolysis model working conditions

The effect of the concentration of titrant, and maximum and minimum titrant dosing rates on the control over the lipolysis process was investigated to find an optimised set of conditions capable of keeping the pH environment within the physiological range (6.75–6.85), during the hydrolysis of TGs with different carbon chain lengths. Also the lipolysis of different TG volumes was evaluated in order to assess a variety of possible scenarios in the intestine.

#### 2.3.2.1. 0.5 M NaOH, 1 ml/min maximum rate, 10 μL/min minimum rate

The initial set of conditions was characterised by a prolonged time to gain control over pH during the lipolysis of tri–C4, and by a transient drop of pH during the hydrolysis of 500 and 1000 μL of tri–C8 (Figure 2-4). In addition, high volumes of titrant were required during the lipolysis of 1000 μL of tri–C2, tri–C4 and tri–C8 which lead to dilution (approximately 25%) of the experimental medium. Prolonged times to complete the process (e.g. over two hours for 1000 μL of tri–C4) were additional issues encountered while assessing the set of conditions.
2.3.2.2. 1 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum rate, 10 μL/min minimum rate

Titration with 1 M NaOH considerably reduced the time needed to gain initial control over the pH for the lipolysis of tri-C2 and tri-C4, and avoided or decreased the transient loss of control during the lipolysis of tri-C8 (Figure 2-5). Despite improvements, these conditions caused a premature cessation of the process for the lipolysis of 200 μL of tri-C18. A marked elevation of the pH above the predetermined threshold at the beginning of the process led to a very slow titrant dosing rate that was recognised by the titrator as lower than the termination rate and the process was terminated after just 90 s.

2.3.2.3. 1 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum rate, 3 μL/min minimum rate

Reducing the minimum rate of addition from 10 to 3 μL/min enabled the continuation of the lipolysis of 200 μL of tri-C18 (Figure 2-6). Nevertheless, the loss of control over pH (1000 μL of tri-C8), the sharp drop of pH and the prolonged time to reach the control band (500 and 1000 μL of tri-C4) were still unresolved issues.

2.3.2.4. 1 M NaOH, 3.5 mL/min maximum rate, 3 μL/min minimum rate

The increment of the maximum addition rate from 1 to 3.5 mL/min achieved the control over pH throughout the lipolysis of all evaluated TGs and volumes (Figure 2-7). In terms of reaction time, lipolysis of short- and medium-chain TGs lasted less than 30 min. Lipolysis of tri-C18 came to an end before reaching 45 min. Statistically significant differences (p < 0.05) in NaOH consumption were observed during lipolysis of different volumes of the same TG (except for 500 and 1000 μL of tri-C18).


Figure 2-4. pH–time lipolysis profiles (mean ± SD, n = 5) for 200, 500 and 1000 µL of glyceryl triacetate (tri-C2), tributyrate (tri-C4), trioctanoate (tri-C8), tridecanoate (tri-C10), and peanut oil (tri-C18). Conditions: 0.5 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum and 10 µL/min minimum dosing rate. Only the first 800 s of the process are represented for ease of comparison. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015)
Figure 2-5. pH–time lipolysis profiles (mean ± SD, n = 5) for 200, 500 and 1000 μL of glyceryl triacetate (tri–C2), tributyrate (tri–C4), trioctanoate (tri–C8), tridecanoate (tri–C10), and peanut oil (tri–C18). Conditions: 1 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum and 10 μL/min minimum dosing rate. Only the first 800 s of the process are represented for ease of comparison. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015)
Figure 2-6. pH–time lipolysis profiles (mean ± SD, n = 5) for 200, 500 and 1000 μL of glyceryl triacetate (tri−C2), tributyrate (tri−C4), trioctanoate (tri−C8), tridecanoate (tri−C10) and peanut oil (tri−C18). Conditions: 1 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum and 3 μL/min minimum dosing rate. Only the first 800 s of the process are represented for ease of comparison. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015)
Figure 2-7. pH–time lipolysis profiles (mean ± SD, n = 5) for 200, 500 and 1000 μL of glyceryl triacetate (tri-C2), glyceryl (tri-C4), glyceryl (tri-C8), glyceryl (tri-C10), and peanut oil (tri-C18). Conditions: 1 M NaOH, 3.5 mL/min maximum and 3 μL/min minimum dosing rate. Only the first 800 s of the process are represented for ease of comparison. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015).
2.4. Discussion

2.4.1. Lipase extract activity
Pancreatic lipase readily adsorbs to TGs droplets. In the small intestine, these droplets are covered with bile salt and phospholipids which prevent the adsorption and lipolytic action of lipase. In this situation the activity of lipase is restored by co-lipase, another pancreatic protein. Lipase and colipase in solution form a 1:1 molar complex. In this investigation, lipase/co–lipase complex activity was determined based on USP recommendations [10], at pH 6.8 (jejunal conditions). The activity of the lipase/co–lipase complex used was 42 TBU/mg of dry pancreatin powder, and 735 TBU/mL of digest. This value was higher than the activity for in vivo conditions (500–600 TBU/mL in the fasted state [110]) and confirmed we were working with an excess of enzyme.

2.4.2. Optimisation of the in vitro lipolysis model working conditions
The role of the concentration of titrant and maximum and minimum titrant addition rates, in the control of the lipolysis process, was investigated to find an optimised set of conditions capable of maintaining the pH environment within physiological range (6.75–6.85) during the hydrolysis of TGs with different carbon chain lengths. The hydrolysis of different volumes of oil (200, 500 and 1000 μL) was evaluated to assess a variety of possible scenarios in the intestine, from the ingestion of an oil–containing capsule in fasting conditions to the consumption of a high–fat meal.

The first set of conditions evaluated (0.5 M NaOH with 1 mL/min maximum and 10 μL/min minimum dosing rates, Figure 2-4) was found to be suitable for tri–C10 and tri–C18, but not for tri–C2, tri–C4 and tri–C8. The high activity that pancreatic lipase showed towards tri–C4 – translated into a large amount of liberated ionised FAs – presented a problem for the titrator when trying to regain control over pH during the initial stages of the process. Most importantly, during the “delayed” periods, pH of the medium dropped to acidic values. If the fate of an ionisable drug across lipolysis phases had been assessed under these conditions, such low pH values could have affected the distribution of the compound, leading to incorrect interpretations of the performance of the lipidic formulation. Regarding the lipolysis of tri–C8,
the drawback was not the initial drop of pH, but the loss of control over pH at a later point in the reaction. Apart from pH control, other reasons to disregard this set of conditions were dilution of the medium due to large volumes of titrant needed during the lipolysis of 1000 μL of tri-C2, tri-C8 and tri-C10 (which could affect the critical micellar concentration of the colloidal species in solution), and prolonged times to complete the process. Based on these results, it was decided to increase the concentration of the titrant up to 1 M but maintain the same maximum and minimum rates of addition of NaOH (Figure 2-5). Despite improvements, the new conditions introduced the problem of premature stopping of titration with small volumes of tri-C18. To avoid reaching the termination rate at initial stages of the process, it was decided to reduce the minimum rate to 3 μL/min (Figure 2-6). This new set of conditions enabled the continuation of the lipolysis of 200 μL of tri-C18, but was still suboptimal due to the loss of control over pH during the lipolysis of 1000 μL of tri-C8. There was also a sharp drop of pH and prolonged time to reach the control band at initial stages of the lipolysis for 500 and 1000 μL of tri-C4. Finally, by increasing the maximum addition rate up to 3.5 mL/min, all previous issues (premature stop of titration, loss of control over pH, and prolonged time to reach control band) were avoided and the control over pH throughout the lipolysis of all evaluated TGs and volumes was achieved (Figure 2-7). The implementation of this method resulted in shorter reaction times, which allows the assessment of several formulations on the same day. Statistically significant differences ($p < 0.05$) in NaOH consumption were observed during lipolysis of different volumes of the same TG indicating the optimised conditions were capable of distinguishing among the different fat-digesting situations that were mimicked.

2.5. Conclusions

1 M NaOH titrant concentration, 3.5 mL/min maximum titrant dosing rate and 3 μL/min minimum titrant dosing rate, were found to be the conditions that better maintained the pH environment within physiological range (6.75–6.85) during the hydrolysis of TGs with different carbon chain lengths. This optimised set of conditions also allowed the differentiation of the lipolysis of different lipid loads.
This unique set of in vitro lipolysis working conditions could facilitate the comparison of data among laboratories, as the impact of method variation on in vitro performance would be highly reduced. Besides, these conditions offer better control over pH levels, closely reflecting the buffer capacity in vivo, and thus allowing better simulation of physiological digestion of LF.
Chapter 3: Assessment of Pancreatic Lipase Activity: In Vitro Digestion of Equimolar Amounts of Lipids

3.1. Introduction

Triglycerides (TGs) are the main constituents of dietary lipids [201] and one of the most common excipients used in LFs [210]. Enzymatic hydrolysis of TGs (to yield 2–monoglycerides, 2–MGs, and fatty acids, FAs) occurs at the oil–water interface of the emulsified lipid droplets [40]. The composition and state of this interface affects the characteristics of the lipid droplet, and consequently can modulate the lipase activity [211, 212]. Although 2–MGs and FAs are more water–soluble than the TGs from which they derive, they still show poor solubility in bulk water. As a result, they tend to accumulate on the surface of the lipid droplets forming local liquid crystalline structures. These lipidic structures spontaneously detach from the oil–water interface into the aqueous phase and form large multilamellar vesicles. On further dilution with the intestinal fluids, these multilamellar species transform into smaller unilamellar species, and are eventually incorporated into mixed micelles. Differences in the chain length of 2–MGs and FAs, dictate differences in phase transition behaviour (liquid crystalline to multilamellar and unilamellar vesicles), and in the solubilisation capacity of the colloidal species formed. In long–chain lipid systems vesicular species persist at lower lipid concentrations and are more capable of swelling; hence, they retain drug solubilisation capacity more effectively compared with more polar medium– and short–chain systems. For this reason, chain length largely dictates the absorption fate of poorly water–soluble drug co–administered with lipids [58, 213, 214]. Indeed, the micellar solubilisation capacity of long–chain triglycerides (LCTs) has been reported to be higher than that of short–chain triglycerides (SCTs) [105, 108]. There are other additional mechanisms by which the FA chain length of the TG plays a critical role in the oral bioavailability of the co–administered poorly water–soluble drugs [215]. As an
example, SCTs are known to induce tight junction permeability changes, and thus increase drug intestinal permeation [66]. On the other hand, highly lipophilic drugs (logD7.4 > 5) co-administered with LCTs may be incorporated into chylomicrons, and enter the lymphatic system, bypassing the hepatic first-pass metabolism [62] (see section 1.4.3.3 for further details).

Although the in vitro assessment of the performance of TG-based drug delivery systems with different chain lengths has been carried out before, these studies have only focused on the end result, i.e. drug solubilisation across lipolysis phases [50, 104, 108, 123, 184, 203]. Limited attention has been drawn to assessing the substrate specificity of the pancreatic lipase [216, 217]. A better mechanistic knowledge of the lipolysis process itself, and the factors governing lipase activity, will help to rationalise the performance of LFs and eventually aid in the development of optimised formulations.

Accordingly, the objective of this study was to gain a deeper understanding of the mechanism behind pancreatic lipase activity, by evaluating the in vitro lipolysis of equimolar amounts of TGs with different chain lengths. In order to do so, the difference in the lipolysis profiles (extent of digestion, time required to terminate the process, etc.) were investigated. Additionally, the need for a “back-titration” step to overcome underestimation issues addressed in previous literature reports [182, 218] was also assessed.

### 3.2. Materials and Methods

#### 3.2.1. Materials

Reagents and solvents used for experimentation were the same as those listed in chapter 2, section 2.2.1. Glyceryl triacetate (tri-C2), glyceryl tributyrate (tri-C4), glyceryl trioctanoate (tri-C8), glyceryl tridecanoate (tri-C10) and peanut oil served again as model molecules for short-, medium-, and long-chain triglycerides.

#### 3.2.2. Preparation of simulated digestion buffers

The preparation of the bio-relevant digestion buffer simulating the contents of the jejunum in the fasted state was the same as that described in chapter 2, section 2.2.3.
3.2.3. Preparation of lipase/co-lipase extract

Lipase/co-lipase extract preparation was identical as that described in chapter 2, section 2.2.4. The activity of the lipase/co-lipase extract used in these studies was 42 tributyrin units (TBU) per mg of dry pancreatic powder (735 TBU/mL of digest).

3.2.4. Experimental procedure: Lipolysis of equimolar amounts of different triglycerides

The experimental conditions described in Chapter 2, section 2.2.6 were followed to investigate the lipolysis of a fixed amount (860 μmol) of triglycerides. This molar amount corresponded to 161, 251, 421, 500, and 829 μL of tri-C2, tri-C4, tri-C8, tri-C10, and tri-C18, respectively. 0.5 M NaOH solution, and 1 mL/min and 10 μL/min as maximum and minimum rates of titrant addition, were the in vitro lipolysis model conditions used for these investigations. The experiments were considered to be completed when the dosing rate of NaOH was lower than 10 μL/min. Each experiment was repeated five times.

Control experiments (n = 5) were performed without any formulation, to correct for the amount of NaOH solution needed to neutralise the acids released as a consequence of the lipolysis of phospholipids, or arising from the lipolysis of impurities in the pancreatin extract.

The extent of digestion was expressed as percentage of the maximum theoretical quantity of lipid susceptible to hydrolysis. Accordingly, it was assumed that one TG releases three FAs and glycerol (Figure 1-3). The apparent extent of lipolysis at pH 6.80 was calculated from the volume of titrant consumed during the in vitro digestion, as expressed in Equation 3-1:

\[
\text{Extent of lipolysis (\%)} = \frac{V \cdot 0.5 \cdot MW}{3 \cdot \rho \cdot v} \cdot 100
\]

where \(V\) is the volume (L) of titrant consumed during the digestion at pH 6.80, 0.5 (M) is the concentration of the titrant, \(MW\) is the molecular weight (g/mol) of the oil under investigation,

\(v\) The availability of tri-C10 was very limited, hence the number of experiments with this oil had to be reduced as much as possible. In order to do so, the data collected using the middle volume (500 μL) of tri-C10 during the optimisation of the model (Chapter 2) was used here. The equivalent molar amount to 500 μL of tri-C10 (860 μL) was used as a reference to calculate the equivalent volumes of the other triglycerides.
3 is the maximum quantity of FAs that can be released from one TG, \( \rho \) is the density (g/mL) of the oil, and \( v \) is the volume (mL) of oil dispersed in the lipolysis medium.

### 3.2.5. Experimental procedure: Back-titrations

Based on their apparent pKa, FAs released as a consequence of enzymatic hydrolysis at pH 6.80 may be only partially ionised. As a result of this titration by NaOH, lipase activity determination may be underestimated in direct titration experiments. In order to calculate the total extent of lipolysis, back-titrations [182, 218] were performed. In these experiments, the pH of the medium was elevated to pH 11.50 ± 0.05 by quick addition of 0.5 M NaOH. Control experiments without any TG were performed to correct for the amounts of NaOH needed to raise the pH of the medium up to 11.50.

The total extent of lipolysis was calculated using **Equation 3-1**, where \( V \) represented the volume of NaOH added originally at pH 6.80 (titration of ionised FAs) plus the volume of NaOH added during the back-titrations (titration of unionised FAs).

### 3.2.6. Solubility effect of glyceryl triacetate on the extent of lipolysis

As opposed to the other model triglycerides, tri-C2 was completely soluble in the bio-relevant media due to its high water solubility (58 g/L at 25 °C, [219]). In order to determine whether this factor would affect pancreatic lipase activity, additional lipolysis experiments (\( n = 3 \)) with higher amounts of tri-C2 were performed. 1500 μL and 2100 μL of tri-C2, representing values slightly below (49 g/L) and above (68 g/L) the solubility limit, respectively, were lipolysed under the same conditions described in sections 3.2.4 and 3.2.5.

### 3.2.7. Measurement of the droplet size and total surface area of equimolar triglyceride emulsions following dispersion in the lipolysis buffer

Dynamic light scattering (DLS) was used to determine the mean droplet size (\( d_{32} \)) of the emulsions in the digestion medium before the addition of pancreatic lipase, just after the equilibration period. DLS measurements were carried out at a scattering angle of 173° and 37 °C, using a Zetasizer Nano ZS (\( \lambda = 633 \) nm, Malvern Instruments, Malvern, UK). As the emulsions were too turbid, they were diluted with incomplete lipolysis buffer to 5⋅10^{-2}% v/v to
avoid multiple scattering effects. Size determinations were performed for all TG emulsions at least 8 times. Diluted digestion buffer was also analysed to account for any contribution of bile salts and phospholipids to DLS measurements. As expected, droplet size of digestion buffer particles was below the detection limit of the instrument [220], and their size could not be determined.

Droplet size measurements were used to calculate the specific surface area ($S_s$, surface area per unit volume [221]) of the emulsions formed prior to enzyme addition. Assuming emulsions were formed by spherical droplets, the surface was determined using Equation 3-2:

$$S_s = \frac{S_T}{V_T} = \frac{n \cdot S_i}{V_T} = \frac{S_T}{V_T} = \frac{\pi \cdot d^2_H}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{V_i}$$

Equation 3-2

where $S_T$ is the total surface area of lipid, $n$ is the number of lipid droplets, $S_i$ is the surface area of a single lipid droplet, $V_T$ is the total volume of lipid, and $V_i$ is the volume of a single lipid droplet.

### 3.2.8. Statistical data analysis

All presented data are expressed as mean ± standard deviation (SD). Statistical tests detailed in Chapter 2, section 2.2.7 were used here as well. When only two experimental groups were available, an unpaired Student’s $t$-test was used instead of a one–way analysis of variance (ANOVA).

## 3.3. Results

### 3.3.1. In vitro lipolysis of equimolar amounts of different triglycerides

The changes in pH over time during the in vitro lipolysis of equimolar quantities of selected TGs are depicted in Figure 3-1. Regardless of carbon chain length, all pH–time profiles showed an initial drop of pH as a result of the delay between the pH–stat titrator detecting the first ionised FAs and the subsequent addition of NaOH solution for the titration. The initial burst of hydrolysis has already been reported by other authors [103]. Since transit time along the gastrointestinal tract is known to be variable [222], experiments were not performed for a
fixed period of time, but were allowed to proceed until the titrant addition rate was low (10 \( \mu L/\text{min} \)), indicating the absence of any FAs to titrate, i.e. absence of TG hydrolysis. As a result, the digestion of each lipid took different times, with the hydrolysis of tri-C8 being the longest process (~80 min), followed by tri-C18, tri-C10 and tri-C2 (~35 min). The lipolysis of tri-C4 took the shortest time (~20 min).

Figure 3-1. pH–time profiles obtained during the in vitro lipolysis of equimolar amounts of: (A) glyceryl triacetate, (B) tributyrate, (C) trioctanoate (D) tridecanoate, and (E) peanut oil. Conditions: pH 6.80 ± 0.05, 0.5 M NaOH titrant concentration, 1 mL/ min and 10 \( \mu L/\text{min} \) maximum and minimum titrant dosing rate, respectively. Values are expressed as mean ± SD (n = 5). (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015)

The cumulative volumes of 0.5 M NaOH solution required over time during the in vitro digestion of equimolar amounts of the selected TGs are represented in Figure 3-2. The amount of
titrant consumed was used in Equation 3-1 to calculate the apparent extent of lipolysis at different time-points, which is also shown in Figure 3-2.

![Graphs](image)

**Figure 3-2.** Apparent extent of lipolysis (green) and volume of titrant (0.5 M NaOH) consumed over time (blue) during the direct in vitro lipolysis at pH 6.80 ± 0.05 of equimolar amounts of: (A) glyceryl triacetate, (B) tributyrate, (C) trioctanoate, (D) tridecanoate, and (E) peanut oil. Values are expressed as means (n = 5) ± SD. Note the difference in the time scales (X-axes) among the graphs. (Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015).

All lipids showed a fast initial increase in hydrolysis rate, which subsequently decreased and stayed almost constant for the rest of the process. The lipolysis of tri-C8 resulted in the highest consumption of titrant, and thus in the highest apparent extent of lipolysis by direct titration (93 ± 2%). Tri-C4 was hydrolysed to a lower extent (62 ± 6%), but the process was completed one hour earlier. The apparent extents of lipolysis of tri-C10 (43 ± 2%), tri-C2 (33 ± 0%) and tri-C18 (12 ± 3%) were lower than that of tri-C4, despite the longer durations of the reaction.
3.3.2. Back-titration studies

The results from the back-titration experiments showed that the extent of lipolysis at pH 6.80 was underestimated by direct titration for all lipids except for tri-C8 (Figure 3-3). Based on the cumulative titrant volumes of both direct and back titrations, the lipolysis of tri-C2, tri-C4 and tri-C8 were almost complete (98 ± 2%, 91 ± 9% and 96 ± 5%, respectively), and not statistically different from each other (p < 0.001). The total extent of hydrolysis of tri-C10 was 67 ± 3%, whereas that of tri-C18 was only 31 ± 6%.

![Figure 3-3](image)

Figure 3-3. Comparison of the total extent of lipolysis for the in vitro lipolysis of equimolar amounts of different triglycerides: glyceryl triacetate (tri-C2), tributyrate (tri-C4), trioctanoate (tri-C8), tridecanoate (tri-C10) and peanut oil (tri-C18). Blue colours represent the apparent extent of lipolysis calculated during direct titration experiments (pH 6.80 ± 0.05). Green-shade areas represent the underestimated extent of lipolysis calculated after back-titration experiments (pH 11.50 ± 0.05). Values are expressed as means (n = 5) ± SD. One-way ANOVA followed by post hoc Tukey-Kramer test was used for statistical analysis.

a Statistically significantly different from all other TGs (p < 0.001); b Statistically significantly different from tri-C4, tri-C8 and tri-C18 (p < 0.001), and from tri-C10 (p < 0.01); c Statistically significantly different from tri-C4, tri-C8 and tri-C18 (p < 0.001), and from tri-C10 (p < 0.01); d Statistically significantly different from all other TGs (p < 0.001), except for tri-C4 and tri-C8 (p < 0.05); e Statistically significantly different from all other TGs (p < 0.001), except for tri-C2 and tri-C8 (p < 0.05); and f Statistically significantly different from all other TGs (p < 0.001), except for tri-C2 and tri-C4 (p < 0.05).

(Modified from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015)
3.3.3. Solubility effect of glyceryl triacetate on the extent of lipolysis

The apparent and total extent of lipolysis of tri-C2 in volumes below and above its solubility limit is shown in Table 3-1. No statistically significant differences were found among groups. This result suggests that the lipolysis of 860 µmol of tri-C2 could be compared with that of the other triglycerides even when this oil was completely solubilised in the bio-relevant media and the others were not.

Table 3-1. Volumes of titrant used, and calculated apparent and total extent of lipolysis (see Equation 3-1), during the hydrolysis of different amounts of glyceryl triacetate representing values below and above its solubility limit. Conditions: 0.5 M NaOH, 1 mL/min maximum and 10 µL/min minimum dosing rate. Values are expressed as mean ± SD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume of oil (µL)</th>
<th>Direct titration (pH = 6.80 ± 0.05)</th>
<th>Back titration (pH = 11.50 ± 0.05)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Volume of NaOH (mL)</td>
<td>Apparent extent of lipolysis (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161 (n = 5)</td>
<td>1.673 ± 0.021</td>
<td>33 ± 0*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500 (n = 3)</td>
<td>15.333 ± 0.885</td>
<td>32 ± 2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2100 (n = 3)</td>
<td>21.699 ± 0.509</td>
<td>32 ± 1*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*No statistically significantly difference with the other groups (unpaired t-test).
(Reprinted from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015)

3.3.4. Droplet size and total surface of the equimolar triglyceride emulsions following dispersion in the lipolysis buffer

The particle size and the specific surface area of the equimolar emulsions are shown in Table 3-2. All emulsions showed one population and tight peak widths. Tri-C4 had the smallest droplet size (124 ± 6 nm) and the highest specific surface area (436·10⁻³ ± 12·10⁻³ nm⁻¹), followed by tri-C2, tri-C8, tri-C10, and tri-C18. The relatively large droplet sizes are consistent with the poor dispersion properties of Type I lipidic formulations [85].
3. Assessment of Pancreatic Lipase Activity

**Table 3-2.** Hydrodynamic droplet size ($d_H$) and specific surface area ($S_S$) of the diluted (5·$10^{-2}$% v/v) triglyceride (TG) emulsions formed upon dispersion of equimolar amounts of oil in the digestion buffer after the equilibration period, prior to enzyme addition (mean ± SD, n ≥ 8). One way ANOVA followed by post hoc Tukey–Kramer test was used for statistical analysis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Triglyceride</th>
<th>$d_H$ (nm)</th>
<th>$S_S$·$10^{-3}$ (nm$^{-1}$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glyceryl triacetate (tri−C2)</td>
<td>138 ± 4$^a$</td>
<td>436 ± 12$^a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glyceryl tributyrate (tri−C4)</td>
<td>124 ± 6$^a$</td>
<td>485 ± 25$^a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glyceryl trioctanoate (tri−C8)</td>
<td>155 ± 7$^b$</td>
<td>388 ± 19$^b$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glyceryl tridecanoate (tri−C10)</td>
<td>162 ± 7$^c$</td>
<td>371 ± 17$^c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peanut oil (tri−C18)</td>
<td>189 ± 7$^c$</td>
<td>318 ± 12$^c$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^a$ Statistically significantly different from all other TGs ($p < 0.001$); $^b$ Statistically significantly different from all other TGs ($p < 0.001$), except for tri−C10 ($p < 0.05$); $^c$ Statistically significantly different from all other TGs ($p < 0.001$), except for tri−C8 ($p < 0.05$).

(Reprinted from Ref. [53], under the terms of CC BY, 2015)

### 3.4. Discussion

In this work, the extent of lipolysis of lipidic Type I formulations, based on TGs, has been evaluated by means of an *in vitro* lipolysis model, to better understand the specificity behind pancreatic lipase activity. The assessment of the lipolysis process by direct titration at pH 6.80 showed there are significant differences in the pH–time profiles (**Figure 3-1**) and the amount of titrant consumed (**Figure 3-2**) for each TG. In addition and in agreement with previous studies, there is also more extensive lipolysis (**Figure 3-3**) of medium−chain TGs by pancreatic lipase when compared with long−chain TGs. Most of previous *in vitro* lipolysis reports have compared formulations with the same volume [217] or same mass [49, 123, 182, 203, 218] of lipid. However, to compare pancreatic lipase activity on different TG substrates, the assessment is more informative mechanistically when performed with equimolar amounts as reported here.

Another consideration in the experimental procedure is that the lipolysis of Type I formulations, results in lipolytic products that have a low degree of ionisation at physiologically relevant pH (e.g. pH 6.80). Some authors [121, 182, 217, 218, 223–225] have partially resolved this, by performing back−titrations and defining a correction factor to determine the real extent of lipolysis. In the light of this, back−titration experiments were undertaken at pH 11.50,
immediately after direct titrations had been performed. The pH value of 11.50 was chosen to guarantee both complete FA ionisation and pancreatic lipase inhibition [199].

For tri−C2, the apparent extent of lipolysis was approximately 33%. This value suggests that only triglycerides were hydrolysed. However, back−titration results indicate 66% of the lipolysis extent was underestimated and thus diglycerides and MGs were lipolysed as well. Similarly, the calculated extent of lipolysis at pH 6.80 of tri−C4 was 66%, indicating that all TGs and diglycerides were lipolysed. Subsequent titrations at pH 11.50 revealed that 33% of the extent of the process had been underestimated in direct titrations. Interestingly, pKa values of acetic and butyric acid are 4.74 and 4.82 [226] respectively, and therefore all acid molecules should have been ionised at pH 6.80. However, it has been suggested previously that the apparent pKa of FAs within the aqueous micellar solution is higher than that calculated in standard conditions [182], which could explain the incomplete ionisation. Another possible explanation for this phenomenon is that the lipase was still active, and therefore catalysed the release of one more FA during the time taken (60 s) for the increase of pH levels from 6.80 to 11.50.

For tri−C8 the apparent extent of lipolysis calculated indirectly from the NaOH volume data showed that almost complete hydrolysis was achieved. Figure 3-2C shows that for tri−C8 the apparent extent of the lipolysis−time profile is characterised by two distinct slopes, i.e. two different lipolysis rates. The inflection point of this graph falls almost exactly at the 66% value of the lipolysis extent. It could be assumed that the first part of the profile (from 0% to 66%) represents the lipolysis of TGs and diglycerides, and the second part of the profile (the remaining 33%) represents the isomerisation of 2−MG to 1/3−MG and subsequent lipolysis to glycerol and one FA. It is conceivable that the second stage of the process (characterised by the least steep slope) was the slowest, since it involved two steps (isomerisation and hydrolysis), and because the affinity of pancreatic lipase towards monoglycerides is lower than towards TGs and diglycerides [216]. Back−titration data demonstrated that almost all released FAs during the lipolysis of tri−C8 were ionised at pH 6.80 ± 0.05, which is in agreement with the pKa of octanoic acid: 4.89 [226].

Back−titration results for tri−C10 revealed that the total extent of hydrolysis was around 66%; thus, pancreatic lipase catalysed the lipolysis of all TGs and diglycerides, but not monoglycerides.
Although the pKa of decanoic acid (4.90 [217]) is higher than that of octanoic acid, the unionised to ionised FA ratio (~0.5) did not follow theoretically predicted values. However, similar results have been found in other laboratories. Williams et al. [182] reported a ratio of 0.43 after the lipolysis of a mixture of tri-C8 and tri-C10 at pH 6.5. Likewise, Fernandez et al. [223] determined a ratio of 0.33 while assessing the lipolysis of Gelucire® 44/14 (dodecanoyl polyoxyl-32 glycerides) at different pH values.

Finally, the total extent of lipolysis of LCT tri-C18 indicates that lipase acted on half of the TGs to release two FAs per one molecule of tri-C18. In this case the incomplete ionisation of oleic acid at pH 6.80 was expected since its pKa is 9.85 [117]. Accordingly, around 20% of the extent of the process was undetected by direct titration.

Overall, the trend in extent of lipolysis, and thus lipase activity (tri-C2, tri-C4, tri-C8 > tri-C10 > tri-C18) correlates with results observed by the only two other authors who have undertaken these equimolar lipolysis comparisons. Firstly, Dicklin et al. [227] incubated the TGs with pancreatic tissue homogenate for a fixed period of time without titrating the released FAs. In this study, no statistical differences were found among the specific activities that porcine pancreatic tissue homogenates showed towards tri-C4, tri-C6 (glyceryl trihexanoate) and tri-C8, although they were all higher than the lipase activity demonstrated by tri-C10. While, Ciuffreda et al. [118] assessed the in vitro lipolysis of different TGs by direct titration at pH 8 and reported an ascending order of lipase activity from tri-C18 and tri-C10 to tri-C4, but no lipolytic activity was detected for tri-C2.

A theory as to the increased pancreatic lipase activity for the shorter TG chain lengths could be explained based on a two-step process as described by Lengsfeld et al. [198], whereby adsorption at the oil-water interface is followed by a catalysis reaction. Therefore, substrate specificity of lipase could arise from any of these two steps, and could be due to the ability of the lipase to adsorb at the interface, as well as to the chemical affinity the binding site shows towards the TG acyl chain.

Binding site affinity could explain the lower activity observed for tri-C10 and tri-C18 when compared to tri-C2, tri-C4 and tri-C8. X-ray crystallographic studies have shown that the active site of pancreatic lipase is formed by three residues: serine 153 (Ser153), histidine 264 (His264) and aspartate 177 (Asp177) [197].
The catalytic triad is pulled together through hydrogen bonds between the hydroxyl group of Ser153 and one imidazole nitrogen of His264, and between the other imidazole nitrogen and the carboxylic group of Asp177 (Figure 3-4). It is under this conformation that the hydrolysis reaction can take place. The hydroxyl group of Ser153 is thought to initiate the reaction through a nucleophilic attack to the first (or third) glyceryl carbon, with the fatty carboxylate being the leaving group [228]. Consequently, the reaction would become faster the more electrophilic the glyceryl carbon is and the better leaving group (more stable) the carboxylate is. In terms of electrophilicity, all TGs are analogous. However, in terms of the leaving group, carboxylates of shorter chain length are better candidates (the stronger the acid, the weaker the conjugate base, the better the leaving group), and accordingly tri−C2, tri−C4 and tri−C8 were lipolysed to the greatest extent.

![Proposed molecular mechanism of triglyceride lipolysis by pancreatic lipase focused on the catalytic triad. (Reprinted from Ref. [53], under the terms of the CC BY, 2016)](image)

Regarding the lipase adsorption to the interface, the difference in activity could be attributed to the size of the oil droplets and/or to the inhibitory effects of the lipolysis products. Since pancreatic lipase carries out interfacial catalysis, the higher the substrate surface area, the more
extensive the lipolysis becomes. Therefore, in theory, the TGs with smaller oil droplets, are supposed to be lipolysed to a greater extent. Indeed, results derived from DLS measurements showed that those triglycerides that were lipolysed to a greater extent (tri–C2, tri–C4, and tri–C8) were also characterised by greater specific surface areas (Table 3-2).

Alternatively, the lipolysis process could be inhibited by the interfacial activity of amphiphiles such as diglycerides, unionised FAs and, mainly, 2–MGs [229–231]. Unless incorporated within mixed micelles, 2–MGs could form a layer at the droplet surface that efficiently blocks the access of the lipase [231]. Therefore, it could be hypothesised that 2–MGs derived from tri–C10 and tri–C18 are the least solubilised and inhibited the process to a greater extent.

In summary, the results suggest that there is a specific chain length range (C2–C8) for which pancreatic lipase shows higher activity. We hypothesise that this specificity could result from a combination of physicochemical properties of TGs, 2–MGs and FAs, namely the droplet size of the TGs, the solubility of 2–MGs within mixed micelles, and the relative stability of the FAs as leaving groups in the hydrolysis reaction.

3.5. Conclusions

In these studies, the in vitro lipolysis by pancreatic lipase under bio–relevant conditions at physiological pH of equimolar amounts of TGs with different chain lengths has been evaluated for the first time. The assessment of the process by direct titration at pH 6.80 showed there are significant differences in the pH–time profiles and the amount of titrant consumed for each TG. The combined results of direct and back–titration studies proved there is a specific chain length range (C2–C8) for which pancreatic lipase showed higher activity. Based on the obtained results, it is hypothesised that the specific surface area of the dispersed oil droplets, the solubility of 2–MGs within mixed micelles, and the relative stability of the FAs as leaving groups in the hydrolysis reaction, are the physicochemical properties which could determine the total extent of lipolysis.

Pharmaceutical scientists may consider the extent of digestibility as an additional factor for excipient selection. LCTs may be preferred as their solubilisation capacity is high and have the
potential of increase lymphatic transport. However, since they are slowly and not fully digested, the transfer of drug from the oil droplet to the mixed micelles might be delayed and thus incomplete. SCTs are quickly hydrolysed and therefore the co–administered drug is promptly released. Withal, the solubilisation capacity of their associated micelles is limited, hence the chance for drug precipitation is high. Therefore, the selection of MCTs might be the best option as they are fully digested and their solubilisation capacity is significant.
Chapter 4: Estimation of the Fraction Absorbed of BCS II Drugs in Lipidic Formulations by In Vitro Lipolysis

4.1. Introduction

The Biopharmaceutics Classification System (BCS) recognises that drug dissolution and gastrointestinal permeability are the fundamental parameters controlling the rate and the extent of drug absorption. Accordingly, pharmaceutical scientists try to find tools to reliably correlate in vitro drug product dissolution and in vivo drug performance [9]. Through the successful development and application of in vitro in vivo correlations (IVIVC), in vivo drug performance can be predicted from its in vitro behavior. If successful, IVIVCs can provide a surrogate for bioequivalence studies, improve product quality, and reduce regulatory burdens [232]. Several studies on different levels of IVIVC have been reported in the literature. As an example, Amann et al. [233] worked with poly(lactic-co-glycolic) acid implants of risperidone, and obtained a good correlation ($R^2 = 0.96$) between the in vitro mean dissolution time (assessed with a USP apparatus) and the in vivo mean residence time in rats. As another example, Buch and colleagues [234] combined permeability values (determined with dialysis membranes) and extent of solubilisation data (obtained by using a paddle USP apparatus) of fenofibrate immediate release tablets and related them to the $C_{\text{max}}$ (maximum plasma concentrations) values gathered from two human studies.

In vitro lipolysis digestion methods have been proposed in previous studies as a means to select appropriate lipid vehicles and to rationalise formulation design [63, 103, 235]. Later on, in vitro lipolysis studies started focusing on drug solubilisation and distribution across lipolysis phases during lipid digestion. These studies revealed the importance of the lipid component in the formulation to enhance drug absorption, and used the model as a qualitative tool to rank–order the performance of lipidic formulations (LFs) [104, 123, 124, 203, 236]. This was done by correlating the percentage of drug solubilised in the micellar phase with the area under the
plasma concentration–time curve or the maximum concentration obtained after oral administration of the tested LF to animals. To the best of this author’s knowledge there are no publications describing the correlation between in vitro lipolysis data of LFs and drug exposure in humans. The ability of the in vitro lipolysis model to predict the actual in vivo performance of LFs in humans remains unknown, thus studies that assess IVIVCs are highly needed.

The first aim of the work described in this chapter was to evaluate the solubilisation and distribution across lipolysis phases of two BCS class II drugs, by means of an in vitro lipolysis model. The second aim was to propose the fraction of absorbed dose values by using the drug concentration data found in the micellar phase. The last objective consisted in assessing the usefulness of in vitro lipolysis for quantitative estimations by comparing the in vitro results with in vivo bioavailability data, obtained following oral administration of the tested formulations to humans (reported in previously published clinical studies).

Despite entering the market place in 1981, ten years ago oral LFs were still outnumbered 25 to 1 by more “conventional’ formulations, and only represented 3% of the total marketed oral formulations (at least in United Kingdom, USA, and Japan) [6, 237]. The small number of commercially available oral LFs considerably reduced the number of model BCS class II drugs suitable for our purposes. Eventually, Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cyclosporine A (CsA) (Table 4-1) were selected for this investigation. THC is an orally active cannabinoid which has complex effects on the central nervous system. THC is a highly lipophilic and poorly water soluble () marketed under the brand name Marinol®. Marinol® is approved for the treatment of anorexia in AIDS patients, as well as for refractory nausea and vomiting in patients undergoing chemotherapy. Marinol® contains dronabinol (synthetic THC) dissolved in sesame oil [238]. CsA acts as an immunosuppressant drug and is broadly used to prevent graft rejection in organ transplantation patients, and for the treatment of severe arthritis and psoriasis, among other indications [239]. CsA is characterised by moderately high lipophilicity, very low solubility in aqueous media, and it is commercialised mainly as Sandimmun Neoral®, a lipid-based self-emulsifying drug delivery system (SEDDS) of CsA. Five published clinical studies were selected as a set of clinical data for the purpose of estimating the human oral bioavailability of THC in Marinol® and CsA in Neoral® [240–244]. The selection process of model LFs and associated...
clinical data for the future validation of the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach will be described. The observed human oral bioavailability of the model LFs was calculated by performing a non–compartamental analysis (NCA) of the pharmacokinetic (PK) data provided in the selected published clinical studies.

**Table 4-1.** Physicochemical properties of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cyclosporin A (CsA), and formulation details of Marinol® and Neoral®.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical structure</th>
<th>THC</th>
<th>CsA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Chemical structure image]</td>
<td>![Chemical structure image]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Molecular formula</th>
<th>C₂₁H₃₀O₂</th>
<th>C₆₂H₁₁₁N₁₁O₁₂</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Molecular weight</td>
<td>314.47 g/mol</td>
<td>1202.64 g/mol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logP</td>
<td>6.97 [245]</td>
<td>3.35 [245]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water solubility</td>
<td>0.77-2.8 µg/mL [246]</td>
<td>5 ± 2 µg/mL [247]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.17 (acid) [248]</td>
<td>10.3 (acid) [248]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective permeability</td>
<td>7.56 × 10⁻⁴ cm/s [248]</td>
<td>1.65 × 10⁻⁴ cm/s [249]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipidic formulation</td>
<td>Marinol®</td>
<td>Neoral®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>2.5, 5 and 10 mg [238]</td>
<td>10, 25, 50, and 100 mg [239]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition per capsule</td>
<td>250 µL of sesame oil [238]</td>
<td>1 mL of propylene glycol, Kolliphor® RH40, ethanol, mono–, di–, and triglycerides of corn oil, and α–tocopherol [239]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2. Materials and Methods

4.2.1. Materials

Reagents and solvents used for experimentation were the same as those listed in chapter 2, section 2.2.1. Additional utilised reagents were those listed as follows; α-tocopherol and Kolliphor® RH40 were purchased from Sigma–Aldrich (Dorset, UK). Vitamin D₃ (VitD₃, 98% w/w) was obtained from Alfa Aesar (Heysham, UK). Sesame oil and corn oil were purchased from Acros Organics (Geel, Belgium). Dronabinol (synthetic THC), and CsA were products from THC Pharm GmbH (Frankfurt, Germany) and Kemprotec Ltd. (Carnforth, UK), respectively. Cannabidiol (CBD) was kindly donated by GW Pharmaceuticals (Cambridge, UK). Propylene glycol (PG) was purchased from Amresco (Ohio, USA).

4.2.2. Lipidic formulations, clinical data, and PK analysis

4.2.2.1. Selection of lipidic formulations and associated clinical data

The selection of model formulations was performed based on availability of published clinical data. An exhaustive search of the literature was performed in order to find publications which would provide the necessary information to accurately reproduce the in vivo digestion of the LF using the in vitro model. The studies were chosen based on the following criteria:

a) Volunteers had to be dosed in the fasted state because in vitro lipolysis experimental medium consists of simulated intestinal fluids in the fasted state.

b) Volunteers had to be healthy (no history of renal, hepatic or gastrointestinal diseases) adults (18 to 55 years old), to make sure no additional factors would affect the ADME (absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion) properties of the drug. It is known that the age of treated subject represents an additional factor affecting the solubility of drugs. It has been estimated that around 10% of individuals over 65 years of age have a gastric pH greater than pH 6 in the fasted state [250]. Apart from physiological factors, disease states may affect the solubilising capacity in the gastrointestinal tract. As an example, subjects suffering from HIV tend to have a higher gastric pH [251], whereas cystic fibrosis patients have a lower pH [252]. Furthermore, gastric pH can be influenced by concomitant treatment with other drugs [253].
c) Availability of clear information about the exact amount of lipidic formulation administered since a defined amount of formulation had to be dispersed in the in vitro lipolysis medium.

d) Availability of relevant PK data for a single oral dose, and following intravenous (IV) administration.

The list of selected commercially available oral LFs in the United States, United Kingdom and Japan, collected by Strickley [237], was used as starting point for screening LFs. Some LFs were not considered because sales had been discontinued (Fortovase®, saquinavir [254]), because more than one active pharmaceutical ingredient was included in the medicine (Kaletra®, lopinavir and ritonavir [255]), or because they were extended-release drug products (Ketas®, ibudilast [256]; MXL® capsules, morphine sulphate [257]; and Detrol® LA, tolterodine tartrate [258]). Most of the LFs containing antivirals and antineoplastics were rejected mainly due to available trials referring to non-healthy volunteers, such as HIV patients (Agenerase®, amprenavir [259]; Norvir®, ritonavir [260]; Aptivus®, tipranavir [261]; and Sustiva®, efavirenz [262]) and cancer patients (Targretin®, bexarotene [263]). Other LFs were discarded due to unavailable (Epadel®, ethyl icosapentate; and Fenogal®, fenofibrate), or very limited (Avodart®, dutasteride [264]; and Infree® S capsules, indomethacin farnesyl [265]) oral PK data for single oral doses. Some LFs were rejected because clinical trials included volunteers in the fed state, and/or it was not indicated whether the administered formulation was actually a lipidic one (Juvela® N®, tocopherol nicotinate [266]; Selbex®, teprenone [267]; Accutane®, isotretinoin [268]; and Rapamune®, sirolimus [269]). If only one single valid study could be found, the LFs were not taken into account either (Depakene®, valproic acid [270]; Cipro®, ciprofloxacin [271]; Glakay® capsules, menatetrenone [272]; Vesanoid®, tretinoin [273]; Prometrium®, progesterone [274]; and Hectorol®, doxercalciferol [275]). The LFs of testosterone undecanoate (Andriol® and Restandol®) were discarded as well because the stability of this ester prodrug in the gastrointestinal tract remains unknown.

Eventually, five medicines were short-listed: Marinol® (THC) [240, 241, 276–280], One-Alpha® capsules (α-tocopherol) [281, 282], Rocaltrol® (calcitriol) [282, 283], Heminevrin® (clomethiazole edisilate) [284, 285], and Neoral® (CsA) [138, 242–244, 286–290]. Marinol® (sesame oil), One-Alpha® capsules (sesame oil and α-tocopherol), Rocaltrol® (fractionated triglycerides of coconut oil or palm oil) and Heminevrin® (fractionated coconut oil) are all Type
lipidic formulations, whereas Neoral® is a self–emulsifying drug delivery system (SEDDS) consisting of lipids, surfactants and co-solvents (Type IIIA). For the sake of formulation diversity, it was decided to select one Type I formulation (Marinol®, already available in the laboratory), and one Type III (Neoral®).

The clinical studies of the selected LFs were narrowed down further according to the inclusion/exclusion criteria explained above. In the case of Neoral®, numerous studies were rejected because of one of the following reasons: the trials were not performed in healthy volunteers, or were usually conducted in organ transplant patients [287], or the impossibility of confirming whether the administered formulation was actually Neoral® [138, 288, 289], or the impossibility of purchasing the administered dose strength (i.e. 60 mg capsules are not commercially available in UK) [286, 290]. In the case of Marinol®, some studies were not considered because the volunteers were not healthy (cancer patients [276]), because the fed/fasted state of the subjects was not indicated [280], and because of incomplete information about the formulation, such as the volume of co–administered oil [277, 278], or the dose strength of the capsules [279].

Finally, it was possible to select five published clinical studies that described oral administration of THC and CsA and that fulfil the eligibility criteria described above. In the case of Marinol®, the studies described the administration of: (a) 2 x 10 mg capsules (20 mg THC in ~0.5 mL sesame oil) [240], and (b) 1 x 10 mg capsule (10 mg THC in ~0.25 mL sesame oil) [241]. Regarding Neoral®, the studies described the administration of: (a) 2 x 100 mg capsules (200 mg CsA in 2 mL SEDDS) [242, 243], (b) 3 x 100 mg capsules (300 mg CsA in 3 mL SEDDS) [244], and (c) 6 x 100 mg capsules (600 mg CsA in 6 mL SEDDS) [242]. Publications detailing the intravenous administration of THC [280, 291–294] and CsA [138, 295] were collected also to calculate the absolute $F_{\text{observed}}$. One of THC studies included frequent Cannabis users [293], which might affect THC PK parameters, such as CL due to induction of metabolism. However, no statistical significant differences were found in the PKs between the users and non–users groups, and thus it was decided to include this data.
4.2.2. PK analysis

PK variables for the selected model drugs were collected from the associated published clinical studies. These parameters were as follows: terminal half-life ($t_{1/2}$), volume of distribution at the terminal phase ($V_z$) and at the steady-state ($V_{ss}$), maximum plasma (or blood) concentration ($C_{max}$), time at which $C_{max}$ occurs ($t_{max}$), clearance (CL), and area under the plasma concentration–time curve (AUC) from time zero to the last measurable concentration point (AUC$_t$), and extrapolated to the infinity (AUC$_{\infty}$). When such PK data were not available in the manuscripts, plasma (or blood) concentration–time profiles were extracted using an online tool, WebPlotDigitizer [296], as others researchers have previously done [297–299]. Subsequently, PK parameters were calculated using a NCA in Phoenix WinNonlin® 6.3 (Pharsight, Mountain View, CA, USA). The AUC values were estimated by using the linear and logarithm trapezoidal rules, in the rising and declining phases of drug concentration, respectively. The terminal phase half-life was estimated from at least three of the last measurable concentrations following $C_{max}$. $C_{max}$ and $t_{max}$ values were derived directly from the profiles. The $F_{observed}$ values were estimated from the ratio of the AUC$_{\infty}$ normalised by the dose after IV and oral dosing (Equation 1-1). The fraction of drug dose escaping hepatic metabolism ($F_h$) was calculated from the CL values, assuming the compounds are strictly metabolised by the liver when administered intravenously. When plasma CL values were given/calculated, they were transformed into blood CL through the blood to plasma drug concentration ratio (B/P). The combined fractions of the absorbed drug dose and non-metabolised in the gut ($F_{abs} \cdot F_h$) were derived from the estimated $F_{observed}$ and $F_h$ values.

4.2.3. Composition and preparation of blank lipidic formulations

Blank formulations mimicking the excipient composition of Marinol® and Neoral®, but lacking the active pharmaceutical ingredients, were prepared and lipolysed in order to generate matrixes from which appropriate calibration curves were constructed. The Marinol® blank formulation consisted of plain sesame oil [238]. The exact composition of Neoral® is not fully disclosed [239], hence some approximations had to be made. Based on available information, and assuming a standard amount of $\alpha$–tocopherol of 2.5 mg per unit dose [300], it was calculated that one 100 mg/mL Neoral® capsule contains, in addition to 100 mg CsA, the
following excipients: 100 mg PG, 405 mg Kolliphor® RH40, 0.119 mL ethanol, and 0.35 mL mono-, di-, and triglycerides of corn oil. These specified amounts of excipients were mixed under constant stirring at 37 °C, and stored at room temperature until used.

4.2.4. In vitro lipolysis studies

4.2.4.1. Scaling down from in vivo to in vitro conditions

It has been suggested [301] that for the assessment of the mass of soluble drug in the small intestine an in vivo dissolution volume of 80 to 100 mL, rather than the classic 250 mL, would be more accurate. In the current work, it was decided to follow both approaches, and preliminary studies with the Marinol® formulation were done assuming 250 and 100 mL for the in vivo dissolution volume. Based on the obtained results, it was decided later on to continue only with the 100 mL approach in the Neoral® studies.

The digestion medium of the in vitro lipolysis model consists of approximately 40 mL. Therefore, the amount of formulation corresponding to each clinical study was scaled down accordingly to match the in vivo situation, as indicated in \textbf{Equation 4-1}:

\[
\text{Formulation volume in vitro} = \frac{40 \text{ mL} \cdot \text{Formulation volume in vivo}}{250 \text{ or } 100 \text{ mL}} \quad \text{Equation 4-1}
\]

The calculated proportional amounts are summarised in \textbf{Table 4-2}.

\begin{table}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{In vivo dissolution volume (mL)} & \textbf{Formulation in vivo} & \textbf{Formulation in vitro} \\
& \textbf{Volume (mL)} & \textbf{Amount of drug (mg)} & \textbf{Volume (mL)} & \textbf{Amount of drug (mg)} \\
\hline
\textbf{Marinol® (THC)} & 250 & 0.5 & 20 & 0.08 & 3.2 \\
 & 0.25 & 10 & 0.04 & 1.6 \\
 & 100 & 0.5 & 20 & 0.2 & 8 \\
 & 0.25 & 10 & 0.1 & 4 \\
\textbf{Neoral® (CsA)} & 100 & 2 & 200 & 0.8 & 80 \\
 & 3 & 300 & 1.2 & 120 \\
 & 6 & 600 & 2.4 & 240 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\textbf{Table 4-2}. Scaled amounts of lipidic formulation (Marinol® and Neoral®) dispersed in the in vitro lipolysis model (~40 mL) calculated from the quantities administered in vivo, according to \textbf{Equation 4-1}, assuming different in vivo dissolution volumes.

THC: Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol; CsA: cyclosporin A
4.2.4.2. Simulated intestinal buffers

The effect of the surfactant (bile salts and phospholipids) composition on the in vitro digestion of the lipidic formulations was assessed by using two different intestinal fluid compositions simulating the contents of the jejunum in the fasted state (Table 4-3). The composition of these digestion media differed in the concentration of sodium taurocholate (bile salt, BS) and phosphatidylcholine (phospholipid, PL). The “classical” buffer, which was used during the experimentation described in Chapters 2 and 3, was analogous to those previously used by other lipolysis research groups [53, 104, 105, 203, 302, 303], and consisted of higher concentrations of surfactants in a proportion 4:1 BS/PL. On the other hand, the “new” buffer, was closer to Fasted–State Simulated Intestinal Fluid–version 2 (FaSSIF–V2) and human physiological conditions, and therefore contained lower surfactant concentrations (3 mM and 0.2 mM BS and PL concentration, respectively) in a ratio 15:1 BS/PL [95].

Table 4-3. Comparison of the two different lipolysis media used for the intraluminal processing of Marinol® and Neoral®.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
<th>Classical</th>
<th>New</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trizma® maleate</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium chloride</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium chloride</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium taurocholate</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphatidylcholine</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bile salt to Phospholipid ratio</td>
<td>4:1</td>
<td>15:1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Adapted from Ref. [304] under the terms of CC BY, 2016)

4.2.4.3. Experimental procedure

The experimental conditions described in Chapter 2, section 2.2.6 were followed to investigate the lipolysis of the calculated formulation volumes (Table 4-2). The set of conditions (1 M NaOH titrant concentration, and maximum (3.5 mL/min) and minimum (3 µL/min) rates of titrant addition) optimised in Chapter 2 were set up through the instrument control software. The experiments were considered to be completed when the dosing rate of NaOH was lower than 3 µL/min. Each experiment was repeated six times.
Once the lipolysis process was finished, the resulting reaction mixtures were collected in ultra-centrifuge tubes (Beckman Coulter, High Wycombe, UK) for subsequent density gradient separation. The mixtures were ultra-centrifuged (Sorvall Discovery 100SE centrifuge, TH–641 rotor, Thermo Scientific, North Carolina, USA) at ~ 197000 g and 37 °C for 90 minutes. After centrifugation, phases were separated, collected (sediment was re-suspended in water) and stored at - 80 °C until drug content analysis. The volume recovered for each phase was recorded to determine the drug content.

4.2.5. HPLC–UV analysis

4.2.5.1. Sample preparation

Lipolysis and calibration curve samples were prepared for HPLC–UV (ultraviolet) analysis by liquid–liquid extraction. The procedure for THC samples was similar to that developed by Zgair et al. [305], with some modifications. The changes consisted in choosing a different internal standard (VitD₃ instead of probucol) and using 200 µL (or 50 µL) of sample volume instead of 150 µL. Aliquots of 200 µL of MP and SP (or 50 µL of LP) were mixed with 60 µL of 350 µg/mL VitD₃ in acetonitrile, and vortex-mixed for 2 minutes. Subsequently, 600 µL (or 150 µL for LP) of ice–cold acetonitrile was added, and samples were vortex-mixed for 2 minutes. Six hundred microliters of water was added, and samples were vortex-mixed again for another 2 minutes. Next, 3 mL (or 1.5 mL of LP) of n–hexane was added, and samples were vortex-mixed for 5 minutes. After centrifugation at ~1200 g (Harrier 18/80 centrifuge, swing-out rotor, MSE, London, UK) for 15 min at room temperature, the upper organic layer was transferred to a fresh glass tube and evaporated under a gentle stream of nitrogen gas at 35 °C (Techne Dri-Block Sample Concentrator, Cambridge, UK). Residues were reconstituted in 200 µL (or 750 µL) of acetonitrile, and 10 µL was injected into the HPLC system.

The sample treatment of CsA lipolysis samples was similar to that of THC samples. Exceptions were the use of a different initial sample volume (100 µL), internal standard type, concentration and volume (10 µL of 2 mg/mL CBD in acetonitrile), extraction solvent type and volume (1.5 mL methyl tert–butyl ether), and the volume of solvent added to reconstitute the residue (1000 µL).
4.2.5.2. Chromatographic conditions

The quantitative determination of THC, CsA and corresponding internal standards, was performed using a HPLC system (Waters Alliance 2695, Waters Corporation, Milford, MA, USA) equipped with a photodiode array UV detector (Waters 996, Waters Corp.). Sample temperature was controlled by a fitted chiller at 4 °C. THC and VitD₃ were detected at 220 nm, whereas CsA and CBD were monitored at 211 nm. Separations were achieved using a Sonoma C18(2) 100 x 2.1 mm, 3 μm particle size column (ES Industries, West Berlin, NJ, USA), protected by a Phenomex C18 4 x 2 mm guard cartridge (Phenomenex, Macclesfield, UK). Mobile phases were a mixture of acetonitrile and water in a ratio of 75:25 and 65:35 (v/v), for THC and CsA determination, respectively. The flow rate was set at 0.3 mL/min for 40 minutes at 55 °C, and for 12 minutes at 60 °C, for THC and CsA determination, respectively. Data acquisitions and processing was carried out using Empower™ 2 software (Waters Corp.).

4.2.5.3. Method validation

Partial validation of THC and CsA quantitative determinations was performed in accordance with the European Medicines Agency (EMA) and the American FDA Guidelines on bioanalytical method validation [306–308]. Accuracy and precision were expressed as relative error (RE, Equation 4-2) and relative standard deviation (RSD, Equation 4-3), respectively:

\[
\text{RE}(\%) = \left| \frac{x_{\text{calc}} - x_{\text{nom}}}{x_{\text{nom}}} \right| \cdot 100
\]

\[
\text{RSD}(\%) = \frac{s_x}{\bar{x}} \cdot 100
\]

where \(|\Delta x|\) is the absolute error, \(x_{\text{calc}}\) is the regressed concentration computed from the calibration curve, \(x_{\text{nom}}\) is the nominal standard concentration, and \(s_x\) and \(\bar{x}\) are the standard deviation and average of all \(x_{\text{calc}}\) for a certain concentration, respectively. A method is considered to be accurate and precise if RE and RSD values are ≤ 15%, except for low limit of quantification (LLOQ), where it should not exceed more than 20%. Intra–day accuracy and precision were determined by analysing six replicates of the same sample batch at concentrations of low, medium and high quality control samples (LQC, MQC and HQC). Inter–day accuracy and precision were calculated by analysing those same concentrations in six different sample batches.
Calibration curves were constructed using a weighting factor of $1/x^2$, except for that corresponding to CsA in the SP, for which statistical analysis showed that curve–weighting was not appropriate [309]. Calibration curves consisted of a blank sample (matrix sample processed without internal standard), a zero sample (matrix sample processed with internal standard), and at least six non–zero samples covering the expected concentration range, and meeting the above criteria with regards to RE and RSD values.

4.2.6. Calculation of the predicted fraction absorbed ($F_{\text{abs}}$)

Following oral administration, drug solubilisation in the intestinal milieu is a prerequisite for the absorption process. Therefore, drug molecules solubilised in the micellar phase of the lipolysis medium are thought to be most readily available for absorption. By contrast, drug molecules in the sediment and lipid phase are not expected to be available for absorption in vivo conditions. Since BCS II drugs are highly permeable and lipidic formulations are thought to inhibit drug efflux transporters [310, 311], it was assumed that all the mass of THC and CsA solubilised in the micellar phase would be completely absorbed. To determine the fraction of drug absorbed ($F_{\text{abs}}$), the concentration of drug found in the micellar phase ($C_{\text{MP}}$) was multiplied by the in vivo dissolution volume assumed for scaling down doses (250 or 100 mL), and divided by the administered clinical dose, as indicated in Equation 4-4:

\[
F_{\text{abs}} = C_{\text{MP}} \left( \frac{\text{mg}}{\text{mL}} \right) \times \frac{250 \text{ or } 100 \text{ mL}}{\text{Clinical dose (mg)}}
\]

Equation 4-4

4.2.7. Statistical data analysis

All presented data are expressed as mean (or weighted means, WX) ± standard deviation (SD; or overall SD, OSD). Statistical tests detailed in Chapter 3, section 3.2.8 were also used in this chapter. Since PK data from more than one study were available for the same route of administration, weighted mean values were calculated. The overall sum of squared errors (OSSE, Equation 4-5) was used to estimate the OSD (Equation 4-6), and subsequently the coefficient of variation (CV, Equation 4-7).

\[
\text{OSSE} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[ (SD_i^2 + x_i^2) \times n_i \right] - N \times WX^2
\]

Equation 4-5
OSD = \frac{\text{OSSE}}{\text{N}} \quad \text{Equation 4-6}

CV(\%) = 100 \cdot \frac{\text{OSD}}{\text{WX}} \quad \text{Equation 4-7}

where SD_i is the standard deviation from each individual study [312].

A F-test was used to analyse the scedasticity of the HPLC–UV method validation data so as to determine whether calibration curve–weighting was needed or not. Homoscedastic data are characterised by SDs that are the same at all sample concentrations; whereas heteroscedastic data present SDs that increase with sample concentration. In the first case, curve weighting is not appropriate; but in the second case, weighting should be used to improve curve performance. Because F-test requires variances (SDs squared), i.e. replicates for each concentration on the standard curve, the quality control samples (with n = 6) of intra–day analysis were used. The F-value ($F_{exp}$) was calculated as the ratio of the variances ($s^2$) for the HQC and LQC sets of data. If data resulted to be heteroscedastic, the goodness of fit for calibration curves with weighting $1/x$ or $1/x^2$ was compared by means of the sum of the RE (%) values, to find the smallest value, i.e., the best fit [309, 313, 314].

4.3. Results

4.3.1. PK analysis of selected clinical data

The plasma concentration–time profiles of THC after intravenous and oral administration extracted from the selected clinical publications, are presented in appendix Figure A-1 and Figure A-2, respectively. The blood concentration–time profiles of CsA are shown in appendix Figure A-3 (intravenous) and Figure A-4 (oral). The profile corresponding to the oral administration of six Neoral® capsules is missing as it was not provided in the published study. Appendix Table A-1 and Table A-2 list the PK parameters for THC and CsA, and Table 4-4 summarises the derived bioavailability values.
Table 4-4. Bioavailability of selected formulations estimated from published clinical data. Absolute oral bioavailability values ($F_{\text{observed}}$) were obtained following the administration of Marinol® [240, 241] and Neoral® [242–244]; hepatic bioavailability values ($F_h$) were calculated from the intravenous administration of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) [280, 291–294] and cyclosporin A (CsA) [138, 295], assuming strictly liver clearance. The fraction absorbed and non–metabolised in the gut ($F_{\text{abs}} \cdot F_g$) were derived from $F_{\text{observed}}$ and $F_h$. Values are expressed as weighted mean ± overall SD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dose</th>
<th>$F_{\text{observed}}$ (%)</th>
<th>$F_h$ (%)</th>
<th>$F_{\text{abs}} \cdot F_g$ (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marinol®</td>
<td>2 x 10 mg THC [240]</td>
<td>4.1 ± 3.6</td>
<td>56.9 ± 25.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 x 10 mg THC [241]</td>
<td>3.4 ± 3.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoral®</td>
<td>2 x 100 mg CsA [242, 243]</td>
<td>46.5 ± 18.1</td>
<td>75.5 ± 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 x 100 mg CsA [244]</td>
<td>41.8 ± 16.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 x 100 mg CsA [242]</td>
<td>36.6 ± 12.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data showed high variability in PK parameters especially in case of THC. This variability could be partially due to the different analytical methods used, which included radioactivity. Oral and IV AUC values normalised by the dose are markedly different, which indicates that orally administered doses of THC and CsA do not reach the systemic circulation intact. Statistical analysis showed there was no difference ($p=0.6144$ and $p=0.0727$, for THC and CsA, respectively) in the $F_{\text{observed}}$ values among different strengths of the same formulation. Despite variability in the data, the calculated oral exposure of Neoral® (46.5 ± 18.1%, 41.8 ± 16.9%, and 36.6 ± 12.1%, for two, three and six 100 mg capsules, respectively) was much higher than that of Marinol® (4.1 ± 3.6% and 3.4 ± 3.8%, for two and one 10 mg capsules, respectively).

4.3.2. HPLC–UV method development and validation

Both THC and CsA detection methods showed good selectivity since matrix related peaks from blank lipolysis phases did not interfere with either analyte or corresponding internal standard (VitD₃ and CBD) at the detection wavelengths. Typical chromatograms corresponding to the lipolysis phases obtained following the in vitro enzymatic hydrolysis of Marino® and Neoral® are shown in appendix Figure A-5 and Figure A-6, respectively.

For THC, the linearity of the method was confirmed over the concentration ranges of 0.005–0.350 mg/mL, 0.01–6 mg/mL, and 0.25–16 mg/mL for micellar, sediment, and lipid phases, respectively, based on least 9 concentration levels and with correlation coefficient ($r^2$) values ≥ 0.99 in all calibration curves (appendix Figure A-7). In the case of CsA, the linearity of the
method was confirmed over the concentration ranges of 0.1–8 mg/mL and 0.3–1.5 mg/mL, for micellar and sediment phases, respectively, based on least 8 concentration levels and with correlation coefficient ($r^2$) values ≥ 0.99 in all calibration curves, as well (appendix Figure A-8). The homoscedasticity of the data was double checked by plotting the absolute errors against the concentration (appendix Figure A-9 and Figure A-10) and by performing F-tests (appendix Table A-3). In all cases, except for CsA in sediment phase, the calculated F value was higher than the tabulated one (5.05) [315], which confirmed the heteroscedasticity of the data and the need for calibration curve–weighting. The weighting scheme $1/x^2$ was the chosen one as it provided the smallest $\Sigma \text{RE} (%)$ value (appendix Table A-3).

The intra–day and inter–day accuracy and precision for THC and CsA in lipolysis phases were within the acceptable limits (≤ 15%) for all quality control samples as indicated by the RE and RSD values shown in appendix Table A-4. These results indicate that both THC and CsA detection methods were accurate and precise for the determination of these drugs in lipolysis phases. RE and RSE values for THC and CsA were within the acceptable limits (≤ 20%) at the LLOQ (appendix Table A-4), which were found to be 0.002 and 0.05 mg/mL for THC and CsA, respectively.

4.3.3. In vitro lipolysis

4.3.3.1. Drug distribution across lipolysis phases. The effect of the assumed in vivo dissolution volume: 250 versus 100 mL

The intraluminal processing of Marinol® was assessed by in vitro lipolysis assuming two different in vivo dissolution volumes: 250 and 100 mL. This was done to determine the effect of the scaling factor on the overall digestion process. The total recovery of THC was $62.0 \pm 5.5\%$. This value is low but constant, and it is a reflection of the loss of drug during the process of lipolysis, ultracentrifugation and sample preparation, due to non–specific binding to laboratory material. The distribution of THC across micellar, sediment and lipid phases is shown in Table 4-5.
Table 4-5. Distribution of recovered drug across micellar (MP), sediment (SP) and lipid (LP) phases after the lipolysis (in the “classical” buffer) of diverse doses of Marinol® and Neoral®, assuming two different in vivo dissolution volumes. Values are expressed as mean (n = 6) ± SD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In vivo dissolution volume (mL)</th>
<th>Formulation</th>
<th>% drug MP</th>
<th>% drug SP</th>
<th>% drug LP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>2 x 10 mg Marinol®</td>
<td>47.3 ± 3.3</td>
<td>10.9 ± 1.5</td>
<td>41.6 ± 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 x 10 mg Marinol®</td>
<td>67.1 ± 3.8</td>
<td>14.8 ± 1.1</td>
<td>18.1 ± 3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>2 x 10 mg Marinol®</td>
<td>30.7 ± 4.3</td>
<td>6.8 ± 1.4</td>
<td>62.5 ± 5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 x 10 mg Marinol®</td>
<td>51.0 ± 6.6</td>
<td>10.7 ± 1.1</td>
<td>38.4 ± 7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 x 100 mg Neoral®</td>
<td>95.0 ± 1.0</td>
<td>5.0 ± 1.0</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 x 100 mg Neoral®</td>
<td>96.7 ± 0.5</td>
<td>3.3 ± 0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 x 100 mg Neoral®</td>
<td>98.4 ± 0.2</td>
<td>1.6 ± 0.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistical analysis showed there were significant differences in the amount of drug recovered in each phase when different in vivo dissolution volumes were used (p < 0.001). When higher amounts of formulation were dispersed in the model (in vivo dissolution volume of 100 mL), the proportion of drug solubilised in the micellar and sediment phases decreased (around 16% and 4%, respectively), whereas the amount of drug solubilised in the lipid phase increased by approximately 20%.

Assuming an in vivo dissolution volume of 250 mL, the concentration of THC found in the micellar phase following the lipolysis of the proportional amounts to two and one 10 mg Marinol® capsules were around 19 and 30 μg/mL, respectively. Similarly, assuming a human dissolution volume of 100 mL, the concentrations found for two and one 10 mg Marinol® capsules were around 40 and 47 μg/mL, respectively. These concentration values were used for the estimation of the fraction of absorbed dose values (Equation 4-4), which are shown in Figure 4-1. Again, statistical analysis showed significant differences between $F_{abs}$ values when different in vivo dissolution volumes were assumed (p < 0.01). When higher amounts of formulation were dispersed in the model (in vivo dissolution volume of 100 mL), the estimated $F_{abs}$ values decreased for both doses, although this reduction was more pronounced for the digestion of one capsule (76 to 47%), compared to the digestion of two capsules (24 to 20%)

The distribution of CsA across the lipolysis phases was only assessed assuming 100 mL as in vivo dissolution volume (Table 4-5). The recovery of CsA was higher than that of THC (83.8 ± 2.7%), probably due to the fact of CsA being less lipophilic than the cannabinoid, and therefore
showing less tendency towards non-specific binding. After ultracentrifugation, no upper lipid phase was observed, which suggests all tri- and diglycerides in Neoral® were hydrolysed. Almost all recovered drug was present in the micellar phase (≥ 95%) and very little amount of CsA precipitated in the sediment phase. As expected, the CsA concentration in the micellar phase increased with the amount of dispersed lipodic formulation.

Figure 4-1. Fraction of absorbed dose of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) in Marinol® estimated from lipolysis studies. Coral and blue colours correspond to the lipolysis of the formulations using the “classical” buffer, assuming an in vivo dissolution volume of 250 mL and 100 mL, respectively. Whilst, green colours represent the lipolysis in the “new” buffer, assuming 100 mL of dissolution volume. Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD. A one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey-Kramer multiple comparison test were used for statistical analysis. Statistically significantly different: ****, p < 0.0001; **, p < 0.01.

4.3.3.2. Effect of the surfactant concentrations: “classic” versus “new” buffer

The intraluminal processing of Marinol® and Neoral® was assessed by in vitro lipolysis using two different digestion buffers (Table 4-3). This was done to determine the effect of surfactant (bile salt and phospholipids) concentrations on the overall digestion process. Based on the results obtained in previous experiments, the adequate amount of LF to be dispersed in the 40 mL-volume vessel of the digestion medium was calculated assuming an in vivo dissolution volume of 100 mL (Table 4-2). According to parsimony concept, only drug concentration in the
micellar phase is considered for $F_{abs}$ calculation (Equation 4-4). Hence, in these experiments only drug content in the micellar phase was determined.

When the classical buffer was used, and 200 and 100 $\mu$L of Marinol® were digested, THC concentrations in the micellar phase were $40 \pm 5 \mu$g/mL and $47 \pm 8 \mu$g/mL, respectively. Similarly, when 800, 1200, and 2400 $\mu$L of Neoral® were lipolysed, the concentrations of CsA in the micellar phase were $0.926 \pm 0.012$ mg/mL, $1.692 \pm 0.066$ mg/mL, and $4.709 \pm 0.156$ mg/mL, respectively.

When the new buffer was used instead of the classical one, the concentrations found in the micellar phase decreased for THC and increased for CsA. The concentrations for THC were $6 \pm 2 \mu$g/mL, and $15 \pm 1 \mu$g/mL, respectively for the 200 and 100 $\mu$L of Marinol®. For CsA the concentrations were $1.729 \pm 0.048$ mg/mL, $2.637 \pm 0.134$ mg/mL, and $6.103 \pm 0.703$ mg/mL, following the lipolysis of 800, 1200 and 2400 $\mu$L of Neoral®, respectively.

As previously indicated, the working hypothesis of the in vitro lipolysis model is that the fraction of drug dose which is solubilised in the micellar phase is most readily available for absorption. In addition, THC and CsA are highly permeable drugs, and LFs are thought to inhibit efflux mechanisms [310, 311]. Therefore, it was assumed that all the amount of THC and CsA solubilised in the micellar phase would completely permeate into the enterocytes. Accordingly, the concentration values found in the micellar phase were next introduced in Equation 4-4 to calculate the predicted fractions of absorbed dose represented in Figure 4-1 (THC) and Figure 4-2 (CsA). The use of lower surfactant concentrations resulted in opposite outcomes: the fraction of THC decreased (from 20.2% and 47.2% to 7.6% and 6.5%), whereas the proportion of absorbed CsA increased (from 46.3%, 56.4%. and 78.5% to 87.4%, 87.9%, and 101.7%, respectively).

Statistical analysis showed that there were significant differences ($p < 0.01$) in the estimated $F_{abs}$ when the same volume of lipidic formulation was digested using buffers differing in the level of surfactant concentrations. It was also shown that there were significant differences in the estimated $F_{abs}$ among different doses of the same formulation when using the classical buffer, but no statistically significant differences were detected when the new buffer was used. Exception was the high-dose of six Neoral® capsules study, which turned up to be statistically different from the other two Neoral® studies.
4.4. Discussion

4.4.1. PK analysis of selected clinical data

Due to the social stigma associated with smoking cannabis, the harm that smoke may cause, and the marked variable bioavailability when inhaled (it depends on the depth of inhalation, puff duration and breath hold), there is a tendency to administer medicinal cannabinoids orally. As such, Marinol® is approved for use in certain countries including USA or New Zealand [316]. Despite its extremely low oral bioavailability (calculated $F_{observed}$ values were 4.1 ± 3.6% and 3.4 ± 3.8 for two and one capsules, respectively), the systemic exposure with the oral LF formulation is sufficient to produce a therapeutic effect, with only 2 to 44 μg in the brain exerting a pharmacological response [317]). Statistical analysis showed there is no difference between the obtained $F_{observed}$ values, which suggests Marinol® displays dose proportionality, at least in the range of doses tested. The extremely high, although very variable CL values reported here (∼ 9 ± 5 mL/min/kg) suggest that THC metabolism is limited by hepatic blood
flow [318]. These values are in accordance with previously reported values (8 and 13.3 mL/min/kg [319]).

In the case of CsA, Mueller et al. [242] demonstrated a linear relationship between AUC and Neoral® dose. In the present study, the analysis of the calculated $F_{observed}$ values derived from independent clinical studies, suggested there was no statistical differences among doses, and thus confirmed Neoral®’s dose proportionality. The calculated total clearance ($5.14 \pm 1.15$ mL/min/kg) is in agreement with previous reports [320].

4.4.2. HPLC–UV method development and validation

Two HPLC–UV methods were developed and validated for the determination of THC and CsA concentration in micellar, sediment and lipid phases obtained after the in vitro lipolysis of their lipidic formulations (Marinol® and Neoral®, respectively) and subsequent ultra–centrifugation.

4.4.2.1. HPLC–UV method development

First attempts to extract THC from lipolysis matrixes consisted in a liquid–liquid extraction method (tetrahydrofuran and n–hexane), based on a previous publication on lipophilic cannabinoids [79]. However, chromatographs resulting from this method showed background lipolysis peaks interfering with the THC signal. As recommended by Zgair et al. [305], tetrahydrofuran was substituted for ice–cold acetonitrile, which markedly decreased the size of background noise; and water was introduced in the protocol to yield cleaner spectra.

Initially, compound separation was achieved by using a Phenomenex Luna C18(2) 100 x 2.1 mm, 2 μm particle size column, a simple buffer–free solvent mixture of methanol and water in a ratio of 90:10 (v/v) as mobile phase, a flow rate of 0.2 mL/min and temperature of 35 °C. However, changing to a 3 μm particle size column, using a combination of acetonitrile and water (75:25 (v/v)) as mobile phase, and increasing the flow rate and the temperature up to 0.3 mL/min and 55 °C, respectively, provided better separation efficiency and peak shape, and shorter analysis time.

THC HPLC–UV detection method was used as starting point for the development of a method to quantify CsA in the lipolysis phases. n–Hexane did not extract CsA, thus other solvents were tested, such as ethyl acetate or diethyl ether, but it was tert–butyl ether that displayed the best
In vitro Lipolysis: Estimation of the fraction absorbed

4.4.2.2. HPLC–UV method validation

Lipolysis data presented acceptable $r^2$ values ($\geq 0.99$) in all calibration curves, but data were heteroscedastic in all cases, except for CsA in the sediment phase. This was expected since the range of concentration values were of more than one order of magnitude [321], but CsA in the sediment phase only ranged from 350 to 1500 $\mu$g/mL. In the light of the evidence of the heteroscedastic situation, the weighted least squared linear regression was used to neutralise the greater influence of the higher concentrations on the fitted regression line. Lipolysis data was tested using the two most common weighting factors, $1/x$ and $1/x^2$, and the latter was chosen as the best fit according to the sum of relative errors (appendix Table A-3).

Intra–day and inter–day RE and RSD values derived from $1/x^2$–weighted calibration curves (or $1/x^0$ for CsA in sediment phase) (appendix Table A-4) were within the acceptable limits ($\leq 15\%$) for LLOQ and quality control samples of THC and CsA in lipolysis phases. According to EMA and FDA regulations [306–308], these results suggest that the developed HPLC–UV detection methods were accurate and precise for the determination of THC and CsA in lipolysis phases.

4.4.3. In vitro lipolysis

In vitro digestion experiments were performed to assessed the intraluminal processing of the THC and CsA lipidic formulations (Marinol® and Neoral®), to measure and compare the extent of drug solubilisation in the micellar phase, and to estimate the fraction of absorbed drug dose under different experimental conditions.

4.4.3.1. Drug distribution across the lipolysis phases. The effect of the assumed in vivo dissolution volume: 250 versus 100 mL

For the estimation of the amount of drug solubilised in the small intestine, two different in vivo dissolution volumes were initially considered: 250 mL and 100 mL. The first value corresponds
to the amount of water given to volunteers in clinical trials, and it has been used by the BCS as the standard volume for assessing the maximum solubility of drugs in the fasted state [322]. However, latest publications [301] suggest that while 250 mL is the reasonable volume for the assessment of solubility of drugs in the stomach, it might be too high for the estimation of drug solubility in the small intestine. Mudie et al. suggest using a volume of 80 to 100 mL instead of 250 mL.

Preliminary experiments with Marinol® were performed to determine which volume was more appropriate in the current studies. The digestion medium of in vitro lipolysis model has approximately a 40 mL volume, therefore the amounts of two and one 10 mg Marinol® capsules were scaled down accordingly to match the in vivo situation (Table 4-2). The assumption of a lower in vivo dissolution volume (100 vs. 250 mL) led to the dispersion of higher amounts of formulation in the model (200 and 100 μL vs. 80 and 40 μL).

The higher volume of formulation available for digestion was translated into a higher solvent capacity of the micellar phase, as indicated by the observed increment in the drug concentration values. These results were expected since the presence of more oil, if digested, would lead to the production of more triglyceride hydrolysis products. The presence of a higher proportion of 2–monoglycerides and fatty acids in the lipolysis medium generates mixed micelles which are swollen to a greater extent, and thus capable of incorporating higher amounts of the hydrophobic drug.

Nonetheless, the ratio of the volume of sodium hydroxide solution (used to titrate the liberated ionised fatty acids during lipolysis experiments) to the volume of the formulation dispersed in the experimental medium was higher for the lipolysis of 80 and 40 μL of Marinol® (250 mL) than that of 200 and 100 μL of Marinol® (100 mL), which suggests the extent of in vitro lipid digestion was lower in the second case. These results are in accordance with the distribution of THC across the lipolysis phases shown in Table 4-5. The larger volume of undigested oil remaining after the lipolysis of 200 and 100 μL of the formulation led to a higher sequestration of the lipophilic drug in the lipid phase (62% vs. 42% and 38% vs. 18%) at the expense of the micellar (31% vs. 47% and 51% vs. 64%) and sediment (7% vs. 11% and 11% vs. 15%) phases.

The gastrointestinal volume of liquids in humans (250 and 100 mL) together with the concentrations of drug in the micellar phase and the clinical doses were combined to estimate
the mass of THC soluble in the intestinal milieu (Equation 4-4). The \( F_{abs} \) values (Figure 4-1) were higher for the 250 mL approach (24% and 76%), compared to the 100 mL one (20% and 47%). The combination of the fraction absorbed and non–metabolised in the small intestine \( (F_{abs} \cdot F_g) \) was estimated based on the oral bioavailability observed in human subjects \( (F_{observed}) \) and the fraction of drug non–metabolised in the liver \( (F_h) \), calculated assuming the drugs were only cleared by the liver when administered intravenously (Table 4-4). \( F_{abs} \cdot F_g \) values were 7.2 ± 7.7% and 5.9 ± 7.5%, for two and one 10 mg Marinol® capsules respectively. In the best scenario possible, considering the fraction of drug extracted at the intestinal wall to be negligible (i.e. \( F_g \sim 1 \)), the estimated \( F_{abs} \) would range from 0% to 14.9% and from 0% to 13.4%, for two and one capsules, respectively. Based on this evidence, it seemed that the estimated \( F_{abs} \) values assuming an in vivo dissolution volume of 100 mL (20% and 47%), instead of 250 mL (24% and 76%), were closer to the in vivo situation. Therefore, 100 mL was deemed to be more appropriate in the current studies, and doses dispersed in subsequent lipolysis experiments were scaled down according to this volume.

Contrary to Marinol®, the digestion of Neoral® was complete based on the absence of a lipid layer after ultracentrifugation. This discrepancy is interesting from the point of view that both formulations contain long–chain lipids (sesame oil and corn oil), and that higher quantities of lipid were dispersed in the model when mimicking Neoral® digestion compared to Marinol®. Nonetheless, the lipids in Neoral® are a combination of mono–, di– and triglycerides [239], thus not all the lipid content needs to be digested to be incorporated in the micellar phase. Besides, the self–emulsification properties of Neoral® assists in the formation of smaller oil droplets with increased surface area, thus facilitating the access of pancreatic lipase to the oil–in–water interface and increasing the extent of digestion. The absence of a lipid phase that could lead to the sequestration of CsA molecules, and the enhanced solvent capacity of the micellar phase due to the presence of lipid digestion products and formulation surfactants, accomplished the almost complete solubilisation of CsA in the micellar phase (Table 4-5).

\[ \text{xi} \] 35% of Neoral® consists of mono–, di– and triglycerides of corn oil. Accordingly 280, 420 and 840 μL of lipid were dispersed when mimicking the digestion of two, three and six 100 mg Neoral® capsules.
4.4.3.2. Effect of the surfactant concentrations: “classic” versus “new” buffer

Initially, a lipolysis buffer analogous to those previously used by our and other lipolysis research groups [53, 104, 105, 203, 302, 303], characterised by high concentrations of bile salts and phospholipids (5 mM and 0.75 mM, respectively), was used for digestion of the lipidic formulations. According to literature data [238, 242] and the PK analysis performed herein, both Marinol® and Neoral® showed approximate dose proportionality. However, $F_{abs}$ results (Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-2) suggested changes in percentage absorbed dependent on dose for both formulations. Hence, it was apparent that a refinement in the lipolysis conditions was needed.

Following the lead of other research groups [323], surfactant levels were reduced down to more bio–relevant concentrations (3 mM bile salt and 0.2 mM phospholipid) [95], and lipolysis experiments were performed again. Interestingly, reduction in surfactant concentrations caused opposite effects for the two tested model drugs.

The solubilised fractions of THC decreased (Figure 4-1), whereas the solubilised fractions of CsA increased (Figure 4-2). Marinol® is a Type I lipidic formulation [85], therefore it is highly dependent on the presence of bile salts and phospholipids to create mixed micelles within which THC and lipolytic products (fatty acids and 2–monoglycerides) are solubilised. Therefore, the lower the surfactant concentration, the fewer the number of micelles and the lower the solubilised fraction.

On the other hand, Neoral® is a SEDDS (Type IIIA lipidic formulation), for this reason it does not require additional surfactant agents to generate solubilising structures for CsA. The observed variable and reduced solubility of CsA when using the “classical” buffer could be explained by the inhibitory effect on SEDDS formation caused by an excess of bile surfactants in the experimental medium. An excess of bile salt– and phospholipid–derived micellar structures could lead to a higher entrapment of Neoral® components, thus reduce the number of SEDDS particles, and decrease the inherent solubilisation capacity of Neoral®. Results derived from the use of the “new” more bio–relevant buffer, proved to be more consistent within formulations and showed no statistically significant differences between different formulation doses, as seems to occur in vivo [242]. The only exception was the study mimicking
the administration of a very high dose of CsA (six Neoral® capsules), which proved to be statistically different from the other two CsA studies.

Interestingly, a higher dose of digested Neoral® in vitro led to a higher fraction of solubilised dose, whereas in vivo the case seemed to be the opposite. This phenomenon has already been witnessed by Berthelsen et al. [323] when working with Kolliphor® RH40 (the main surfactant component in Neoral®), and it was explained by the so-called micellar trapping hypothesis. According to the hypothesis, the reduced bioavailability in vivo when using very high levels of Kolliphor® RH40, might be caused by a higher amount of undigested surfactant trapping the drug, thus decreasing the amount of drug available for intestinal permeation.

As previously mentioned, the general assumption made by researchers working with the in vitro lipolysis model is that the fraction of drug dose which is solubilised in the micellar phase is most readily available for absorption. This assumption represents an oversimplification of the absorption process, as drug contained in micelles could precipitate in the lower part of the small intestine. Arguably, the estimated fraction of absorbed drug could be slightly overestimated due to gastric degradation, incomplete permeability and the action of efflux transporters (especially P–glycoprotein) expressed on the apical side of enterocytes.

Garret and Hunt [246] proposed in 1974 that THC would be partially degraded in the stomach, after measuring the amount of THC that disappeared in aqueous solution 0.1 M hydrochloric acid over time at 55 °C. However, according to Arrhenius law [324], the rate of THC degradation might have been overestimated, compared to the in vivo situation (37 °C). In addition, it is possible that the entrapment of drug molecules within the undigested oil droplets of the formulation could prevent the contact between the drug and the acids of the stomach, and therefore limit gastric degradation. Friis and Bundgaard [325] measured the kinetics of degradation of CsA at pH 1.1 and 3.0 at 37 °C. Based on the calculated half-lives (63 and 79 h, respectively) it was concluded that gastric degradation is of very minor importance for the absorption of CsA upon oral administration.

In terms of permeability, THC and CsA belong to class II of the BCS, thus their membrane permeability is high, mainly passive and a function of lipophilicity ($P_{\text{eff}} = 7.56 \cdot 10^{-4}$ and $1.65 \cdot 10^{-4}$ cm/s, for THC [248] and CsA [249], respectively). Therefore, it is expected that most of the fraction of solubilised dose would cross the apical membrane. With regards to efflux proteins,
it has been suggested that high drug permeability would lead to rapid permeation into the enterocytes, making the contribution of intestinal uptake transporters generally insignificant [14]. Furthermore, Ingels et al. [310] and Konishi et al. [311] have reported the inhibitory effect of monoglycerides on P-glycoprotein activity. Based on this evidence, it can be assumed that efflux transporters do not play a role in the bioavailability of BCS II drugs delivered by means of LFs.

Since the overall aim of this thesis was to quantitatively predict the absolute oral bioavailability, it was evident that lipolysis results alone were not sufficient for this goal. The $F_{\text{abs}}$ values calculated for Marinol® (7.6 ± 0.6% and 6.5 ± 1.6%) were in the very high end of the THC bioavailability range values derived from clinical studies (0.5 to 7.7% and 0 to 7.2%). Whilst, the $F_{\text{abs}}$ values for Neoral® (87.4 ± 0.9%, 87.9 ± 4.5, and 101.7 ± 11.7%) markedly overestimated the CsA oral bioavailability range values previously calculated (28.4 to 64.6%, 24.9 to 58.7%, and 24.5 to 48.7%). Because permeability does not represent a barrier to BCS II drugs systemic exposure but first-pass extraction does, the introduction of a metabolism phase in the model deemed to be the most logical future step.

4.5. Conclusions

Marinol® (THC) and Neoral® (CsA) were chosen as model LFs for the future validation of the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach. The selection of these medicines was based on availability of published clinical data. PK analysis of selected clinical studies suggested that both formulations show dose proportionality in the range of the doses tested.

In vitro lipolysis has been used to assess the intestinal drug solubilisation of THC in Marinol® and CsA in Neoral®, with the aim to quantitatively predict the fraction absorbed in humans.

An in vivo dissolution volume of 100 mL, rather than 250 mL, used for scaling down lipolysis doses, led to better predictions of fraction absorbed in comparison to clinical data.

The use of a digestion buffer with surfactant concentrations closer to bio–relevant conditions, resulted in more accurate prediction of the oral fraction absorbed of THC in Marinol® and
CsA in Neoral® in comparison to data derived from the classical buffer previously used in \textit{in vitro} lipolysis studies.

The digestion of very high dose levels of surfactants might represent a limitation to the estimation of fraction absorbed, since the \textit{in vitro} lipolysis model could not account for the micellar trapping phenomenon that could occur \textit{in vivo}.

The differences observed between predicted fraction absorbed and observed oral bioavailability suggest that \textit{in vitro} lipolysis is not sufficient alone to accurately predict systemic exposure in humans. The combination with a metabolism phase to account for the loss of drug due to first-pass metabolism might increase the accuracy of the predictions.
Chapter 5: In Vitro Lipolysis/Microsomal Metabolism Model for the Estimation of the Oral Bioavailability of BCS II Drugs in Lipidic Formulations

5.1. Introduction

There are a few published studies that describe the attempt of linking in vitro lipolysis to additional in vitro models to improve its predictive value. These studies focused on drug permeability models, such as Caco–2 cells monolayer [236] or Ussing chambers [108]. However, the assessment of intestinal permeability of drugs delivered in lipidic formulations (LFs) is challenging, since lipolysis medium components are toxic for epithelial cells [326, 327]. While the injured mucosa is rapidly repaired in vivo, lack of epithelial restitution leads to acute in vitro toxicity. Alqahtani et al. [236] tried to circumvent this issue by diluting the lipolysis medium exposed to Caco–2 monolayers; but the effect of dilution on the critical micellar concentration of mix–micelles was not assessed, and therefore the obtained results might be of limited relevance. Dahan and Hoffman [108] used perfused rat intestinal tissue instead, and controlled the integrity of the epithelial tissue. However, no correlation was obtained between the ex vivo permeation model results and the in vivo area under the curve (AUC) values. It was concluded that intestinal permeation studies cannot indicate the actual exposure in vivo.

Despite their admirable efforts of trying to add novelty to the in vitro lipolysis model, it may be argued that their approach was not adequate for class II drugs of the Biopharmaceutics Classification System (BCS) administered in LFs. These drugs are expected to show high permeability, thus crossing the enterocyte cell membrane does not represent a barrier to oral bioavailability, but pre–systemic metabolism does. It is the opinion of this author that an
improvement in the predictability power of the model could be obtained if linked to a metabolism model that accounts for the percentage of drug lost due to first-pass extraction. Accordingly, the first objective of the experiments described in this chapter was to predict the intestinal and hepatic human clearances, and subsequently quantify the fraction of drug dose that escapes metabolism at the gut wall and in the liver. To this end, human intestinal and hepatic microsomal metabolism data were gathered using the in vitro half-life and multiple depletion curves methods [328]. For this investigation, following the work described in Chapter 4, Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cyclosporine A (CsA) were selected as model drugs, and Marinol® and Neoral® as model LFs. The second objective of the studies presented herein consisted in combining, for the first time, in vitro lipolysis and microsomal metabolism data for the prediction of human oral bioavailability of lipophilic drugs administered in LFs. If successful, the novel in vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism approach (Figure 5-1) could possibly transform the lipolysis model from a qualitative tool to a quantitative one. Furthermore, if predictive of the in vivo response, this novel approach could drastically reduce the need for animal experiments, improve accuracy and predictability for formulation design, and lead to better designed clinical trials, hence reduce time and cost of pharmaceutical research and development.

**Figure 5-1.** Proposed in vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism model for the prediction of the human oral bioavailability of lipophilic drugs administered in lipidic formulations. $F_{\text{abs}}$: Fraction absorbed; $F$: absolute bioavailability; $F_g$: intestinal bioavailability; $F_h$: hepatic bioavailability; $E_g$: intestinal extraction; $E_h$: hepatic extraction
5.2. Materials and Methods

5.2.1. Materials

Verapamil (≥ 99% w/w), dexamethasone (≥ 98% w/w), chlorpromazine (≥ 98% w/w), potassium phosphate dibasic anhydrous (K\(_2\)HPO\(_4\)), potassium phosphate monobasic anhydrous (KH\(_2\)PO\(_4\)), magnesium chloride (MgCl\(_2\), ≥ 98% w/w), ammonium acetate (≥ 99% w/w), and formic acid (∼98% v/v) were all purchased from Sigma–Aldrich (Dorset, UK). Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate tetrasodium salt hydrate (NADPH, 93% w/w) was a product from Fisher Scientific (Leicester, UK). Dronabinol (synthetic THC), and CsA were products from THC Pharm GmbH (Frankfurt, Germany), and Kemprotec Ltd. (Carnforth, UK), respectively. Vitamin D\(_3\) (VitD\(_3\), 98% w/w) was obtained from Alfa Aesar (Heysham, UK). Cannabidiol (CBD) was kindly donated by GW Pharmaceuticals (Cambridge, UK). Human liver microsomes pooled from 50 mixed gender donors (20 mg/mL protein content) were obtained from Gibco Invitrogen (Paisley, UK). Intestinal human microsomes pooled from 13 mixed gender donors (10 mg/mL protein content) were a product from Tebu–Bio Ltd. (Peterborough, UK). All solvents were of high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) grade or analytical grade and were used without any further purification.

5.2.2. In vitro microsomal incubations

To determine the fraction of drug dose that escapes metabolism in the gut wall and in the liver, microsomal metabolism stability studies with human intestinal and hepatic microsomes were performed. Clearance values were determined by applying the “in vitro half-life approach”, which is based on the measurement of the first–order rate depletion constant of a drug substrate [329]. Microsomal incubations were conducted in a similar manner to that described previously [172]. Reaction mixtures (1200 µL final volume) consisting of 720 µL of 100 mM aqueous potassium phosphate buffer (KH\(_2\)PO\(_4\)/K\(_2\)HPO\(_4\), pH 7.4), 240 µL of 2.5 mg/mL human microsomal protein in phosphate buffer, 120 µL of 100 mM aqueous MgCl\(_2\), and 24 µL of 0.05–0.5 mM drug substrate (in aqueous acetonitrile, 50% v/v) were placed in a test tube under constant stirring, inside a water bath kept at 37 °C. After 3 minutes of pre–incubation, reactions were initiated by the addition of 96 µL of 125 mM NADPH in phosphate buffer. Final
concentrations of each component of the reaction mixture are listed in Table 5-1.

Experiments were performed at least five times, and the organic solvent concentration (acetonitrile) in the incubation was less than 1% (v/v). Verapamil and dexamethasone were used as positive and negative controls (extensive and limited hepatic metabolism), respectively. Control experiments without NADPH were carried out as well to monitor the matrix effect on THC and CsA metabolism. At five specified time points (up to 30 and 60 minutes, for hepatic and intestinal assays, respectively), 200 µL aliquots were removed and added to glass tubes containing the appropriate internal standard in ice–cold methanol or acetonitrile, (to precipitate the proteins and stop the reaction).

The proportion of drug remaining at each time point was determined immediately after completion of the experiments.

Table 5-1. Concentrations of microsomal incubations components at t = 0 minutes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KH₂PO₄/K₂HPO₄</td>
<td>60 mM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>10 mM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test compound</td>
<td>1, 2.5, 5,10 µM*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human intestinal/hepatic microsomes</td>
<td>0.5 mg/mL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NADPH</td>
<td>1 mM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Due to limited availability of intestinal protein, intestinal metabolism studies were performed only at single concentration level (1 µM)

5.2.3. Analytical procedures

5.2.3.1. HPLC–UV analysis

5.2.3.1.1. Sample preparation

Verapamil and dexamethasone [330] microsomal incubation samples were prepared for HPLC–UV (ultraviolet) analysis by protein precipitation. Samples were quenched with 1000 µL 2 µM chlorpromazine in ice–cold methanol (internal standard for both compounds), vortex–mixed with for 10 seconds, and then centrifuged at ~1200 g (Harrier 18/80 centrifuge, swing–out rotor, MSE, London, UK) at room temperature for 10 minutes. The upper organic phase was carefully decanted into fresh glass tubes and the solvent was evaporated under nitrogen gas at 35 °C (Techne Dri–Block Sample Concentrator, Cambridge, UK). The residue was reconstituted in 150 µL of aqueous acetonitrile (50%, v/v), vortex–mixed for 5 minutes, and
centrifuged again at ~1200 g for 10 minutes. Finally, 100 µL of the resulting solutions was transferred into HPLC vials and 20 µL was injected into the HPLC instrument.

5.2.3.1.2. Chromatographic conditions

The quantitative determination of verapamil and dexamethasone content in microsomal incubations and internal standard, was performed using a HPLC system (Waters Alliance 2695, Waters Corporation, Milford, MA, USA) equipped with a photodiode array UV detector (Waters 996, Waters Corp.). Samples temperature was controlled by a fitted chiller at 4 °C. Verapamil, dexamethasone and chlophrenazine were detected at 229, 240 and 254 nm, respectively. Separations were achieved using a Phenomenex Gemini-NX 250 x 4 mm, 5 µm particle size column (Phenomenex, Macclesfield, UK), protected by a Phenomenex C18 4 x 2 mm guard cartridge (Phenomenex). Mobile phase was a mixture of acetonitrile and aqueous ammonium acetate (10 mM, pH 4.9) in a ratio of 50:50 (v/v). The flow rate was set at 0.4 mL/min for 17 minutes at 40 °C. Data acquisitions and processing was carried out using Empower™ 2 software (Waters Corp.).

5.2.3.2. HPLC–MS/MS analysis

5.2.3.2.1. Sample preparation

The determination of THC and CsA in microsomal incubation samples was accomplished by means of HPLC–MS/MS (tandem mass spectrometry) analysis since lower limits of quantification had to be achieved compared to lipolysis samples (Chapter 4 section 4.2.5). Microsomal metabolism samples were treated in a similar manner to the lipolysis samples, with the addition of an initial step for protein precipitation. Samples were quenched with 600 µL 1 µM internal standard (VitD$_3$ for THC, CBD for CsA) in ice–cold acetonitrile, and vortex–mixed for 2 minutes. Subsequently, 600 µL of water was added, and samples were vortex–mixed again for another 2 minutes. Next, 3 mL of n–hexane (THC) or methyl tert–butyl ether (CsA) was added, and samples were vortex–mixed for 5 minutes. After centrifugation at ~1200 g for 15 min at room temperature, the upper organic layer was transferred to fresh glass tubes and evaporated under a gentle stream of nitrogen gas at 35 °C. Residues were reconstituted in 100 µL of 0.1% (v/v) formic acid in acetonitrile, and 10 µL was injected into the HPLC instrument.
5.2.3.2.2. Chromatographic conditions

The chromatographic conditions for the determination THC, VitD₃, CsA, and CBD in microsomal samples was based on previously validated methods for the quantification of such compounds in biological samples (hair, blood or cod liver oil) [331–334], with small variations around cone and capillary voltages.

The quantitative determination of THC and CsA content in microsomal incubations and corresponding internal standards was performed by using a HPLC system (Agilent 1100 Series, Agilent Technologies, Waldbronn, Germany) equipped with a Quattro Ultima triple–quadrupole mass spectrometer (Waters Corp.), utilising electrospray ionisation for ion production. Sample temperature was controlled by a fitted chiller at 4 °C. Separations were achieved on a Waters XBridge C18 75 x 2.1 mm, 2.5 μm particle size column (Waters Corp.), at a flow rate of 0.3 mL/min and at 60 °C. Elution was conducted with 0.1% (v/v) formic acid in acetonitrile/water 90:10 (v/v) during 7 minutes, and 82.5:17.5 (v/v) during 3.5 minutes, for THC and CsA detection, respectively. Multiple–reaction monitoring in positive ion mode was used to trace ions as follows (m/z precursor ion/ product ion): THC (315.2/ 193.0), VitD₃ (385.3/ 259.3), CsA (1219.7/ 1202.7) and CBD (315.2/ 193.0). Nitrogen was used as drying and nebulisation gas at flow rates of 650 L/h and 150 L/h, respectively. The desolvation and source block temperatures were 350 °C and 125 °C, respectively. The capillary voltages were 3.6 kV and 4.5 kV, for THC and CsA detection, respectively. The cone voltages were 35 V and 45 V for THC and VitD₃ analysis, and CsA and CBD analysis, respectively. Data acquisitions and processing was carried out using MassLynx software (Waters Corp.).

5.2.4. Data analysis

5.2.4.1. Determination of in vitro intrinsic clearance values

For the determination of the depletion rate constant, \( k_{dep} \), incubation data were fitted to a mono–exponential model, as shown in Equation 5-1:

\[
\frac{C_t}{C_0} = e^{-k_{dep}t}
\]

Equation 5-1

where \( C_t \) is the concentration of the compound remaining at each time point, and \( C_0 \) is the concentration of the compound at the beginning of the incubation process. However, real concentrations were not determined, since it is not possible to construct calibration curves in
microsomal matrixes. Instead, analyte/internal standard peak area ratios were determined (C_t) and normalised to the value obtained at t = 0 (C_0). The percentage or drug remaining versus time was then fitted to a first–order decay function to determine k_dep. For hepatic metabolism, the Multiple Depletion Curves Method [328, 335–337] was applied. Depletion rate constants obtained with different initial concentrations (1, 2.5, 5, and 10 μM) were used to calculate the theoretical depletion constant at infinitesimally low substrate concentration (k_dep[S→0]), as indicated in Equation 5-2. To facilitate curve fitting, the equation was reorganised to give a linear relationship, as shown in Equation 5-3:

\[ k_{dep} = k_{dep(S→0)} \cdot \left(1 - \frac{[S]}{[S] + K_M}\right) \]  

Equation 5-2

\[ \frac{1}{k_{dep}} = \frac{1}{k_{dep(S→0)}} + \frac{1}{k_{dep(S→0)} \cdot K_M} \cdot [S] \]  

Equation 5-3

where \([S]\) is the initial substrate concentration, and \(K_M\) is the Michaelis–Menten constant.

The observed in vitro intrinsic clearance (CL_int) was calculated by multiplying the rate depletion constant (k_dep[S→0] or k_dep, for hepatic or intestinal metabolism, respectively) by the volume of incubation medium normalised by the amount of microsomal protein. Subsequently, CL_int values were corrected for the fraction of drug unbound in the incubation medium (CLu_int). For CsA, the extent of non–specific binding (f_u) was predicted using Austin et al. equation [338] and a logP value equal to 3.35 [248]. It is known that for highly lipophilic drugs such as THC (logP = 6.97 [248]) either Hallifax and Houston [339] or Austin et al. equations lead to poor predictions [340]. On the other hand, experimental measurement of f_u of these drugs is also extremely challenging due to non–specific binding to laboratory material [341, 342]. Assuming that THC binds to serum proteins in the same way as to microsomal proteins, it is possible to estimate THC f_u using Equation 5-4:

\[ f_u_{100\%} = \frac{f_u_{X\%}}{100 - (100 - X) \cdot f_u_{X\%}} \]  

Equation 5-4

where \(f_u_{100\%}\) is the fraction of THC unbound in plasma (f_u = 0.0102 [248]), \(f_u_{X\%}\) is the fraction of THC unbound in the incubation media (f_u), and \(X\) is the ratio between the total concentration of proteins in human serum (approximately 70 mg/mL [343]) and the microsomal concentration in the incubations (0.5 mg/mL).
5.2.4.2. Calculation of the predicted fraction escaping hepatic metabolism (\(F_h\))

Physiologically-based scaling factors (standard human microsomal recovery of 32 mg microsomes/g liver [173, 175], and average liver weight of 22 g liver/kg body weight [344, 345]) were applied to transform \(\text{CL}_{u,\text{int}}\) (mL/min/mg hepatic protein) into hepatic intrinsic clearances (\(\text{CL}_{h,\text{int}}\), mL/min/kg body weight). Hepatic clearances (\(\text{CL}_h\)) were next calculated based on the “well-stirred” model [151], as shown in Equation 5-5:

\[
\text{CL}_h = \frac{Q_h \cdot f_{ub} \cdot \text{CL}_{u,\text{int}}}{Q_h + f_{ub} \cdot \text{CL}_{u,\text{int}}}
\]  

Equation 5-5

where \(Q_h\) is the hepatic blood flow (21 mL/min/kg [172, 346]), and \(f_{ub}\) is the fraction of drug unbound in blood. For CsA, the \(f_{ub}\) value was found in literature (0.04 [174]), whereas for THC (0.0096), it was calculated based on the fraction of drug unbound in plasma and the blood to plasma concentration ratio (1.063 [248]). The fraction of drug that escapes first-pass metabolism in the liver (\(F_h\)) was finally derived from the \(\text{CL}_h\), as indicated in Equation 5-6:

\[
F_h = \left( 1 - \frac{\text{CL}_h}{Q_h} \right)
\]  

Equation 5-6

5.2.4.3. Calculation of the predicted fraction escaping gut metabolism (\(F_g\))

An average of 1410 mg of microsomal content in the human small intestine was used for the transformation of \textit{in vitro} intrinsic clearance (\(\text{CL}_{u,\text{int}}\), mL/min/mg intestinal protein) to gut intrinsic clearance (\(\text{CL}_{u,g,\text{int}}\), L/h). The fractions of drug non–metabolised in the gut wall (\(F_g\)) were estimated using the “\(Q_{\text{gut}}\)” mathematical model [179, 180], as defined in Equation 5-9 and Equation 5-8:

\[
F_g = \frac{\text{Q}_{\text{gut}}}{\text{Q}_{\text{gut}} + f_{ug} \cdot \text{CL}_{u,g,\text{int}}}
\]  

Equation 5-7

\[
\text{Q}_{\text{gut}} = \frac{Q_{\text{villi}} \cdot \text{CL}_{\text{perm}}}{Q_{\text{villi}} + \text{CL}_{\text{perm}}}
\]  

Equation 5-8

where the gut blood flow (\(Q_{\text{gut}}\)) represents a mixture of villous blood flow (\(Q_{\text{villi}} \sim 18\) L/h [347–349]) and permeability across the enterocytes (\(\text{CL}_{\text{perm}}\)). \(\text{CL}_{\text{perm}}\) was calculated through the effective intestinal permeability (7.56 \(\cdot\) \(10^{-4}\) cm/s and 1.65 \(\cdot\) \(10^{-4}\) cm/s for THC [248] and CsA [249], respectively) and the small intestine cylindrical surface area (0.66 m\(^2\) [350]). The fraction of drug unbound in the enterocytes (\(f_{ug}\)) is commonly assumed to be 1, since this has been shown to provide the greatest accuracy of prediction when using the \(Q_{\text{gut}}\) model [8, 132, 312, 351].
Alternatively, gut clearance values were calculated as well from the data obtained with hepatic microsomes. In humans, CYP2C9 [352, 353] and CYP3A4 [354, 355] are the main enzymes involved in THC and CsA metabolism, respectively. The abundance data of these metabolising enzymes per mg of hepatic (73 pmol CYP2C9 and 155 pmol CYP3A4) and intestinal (8.4 pmol CYP2C9 and 43 pmol CYP3A4) microsomes were used to transform CLu_{h,int} values into CLu_{g,int} [135, 149]. Subsequently F_{g} was derived from the resulting CLu_{g,int} values as explained above.

5.2.4.4. Calculation of the predicted oral bioavailability (F_{predicted})

When several sites of metabolism are in series, bioavailability is defined as the product of the fraction absorbed (F_{abs}) times the fractions of drug entering the tissue that escape loss at each site (F_{g} \cdot F_{h}) [356]. Accordingly, to predict the oral bioavailability of THC in Marinol® and CsA in Neoral®, the F_{abs} values for the different clinical studies (estimated in Chapter 4) were combined with F_{g} and F_{h}, as indicated in **Equation 5-9**:

\[
F_{predicted}(\%) = F_{abs} \cdot F_{g} \cdot F_{h} \cdot 100
\]

**Equation 5-9**

5.2.5. Statistical data analysis

All presented data are expressed as mean ± standard deviation (SD). Statistical tests detailed in Chapter 3, section 3.2.8 were used here as well.

5.3. Results

5.3.1. HPLC-MS/MS detection method

Sample preparation using a combination of protein precipitation (with acetonitrile) and liquid–liquid extraction (with n–hexane or methyl tert–butyl ether) resulted in clean chromatograms with no interfering compounds present, even at concentrations as low as 8 nM (see appendix Figure A-11). THC, CsA and internal standards were clearly separated from the void volume (~0.5 min) and eluted at retention times lower than 5 min, allowing injection–to–injection cycle times much shorter than those required for UV detection (developed for lipolysis samples).
For THC and CBD, maximum sensitivity was achieved by monitoring the fragmentation of the protonated parent ions $m/z$ 315 ([THC+H]$^+$ and [CBD+H]$^+$) to the daughter fragment $m/z$ 193 (see appendix Figure A-13A and D) [331, 332]. In the case of CsA, the deamination of the ammonium adduct $m/z$ 1220 ([CsA+NH$_4$]$^+$) to form the ion $m/z$ 1203 ([CsA+H]$^+$) was monitored (appendix Figure A-13C) [333]. The transition of the protonated parent ion $m/z$ 385 ([VitD$_3$+H]$^+$) to the ion $m/z$ 259 (appendix Figure A-13B) was used for the quantification of VitD$_3$ [334].

### 5.3.2. Hepatic microsomal metabolism: Prediction of the fraction non–metabolised in the liver ($F_h$)

Apart from intraluminal solubilisation, the other important factor that limits the oral bioavailability of BCS II drugs, is first–pass metabolism. To determine the fraction of drug dose that is not cleared by the liver, microsomal metabolism stability studies with human hepatic microsomes were performed. The metabolism rates ($k_{dep}$) of THC and CsA at different initial concentrations by human liver microsomes, were obtained by applying the “in vitro half–life approach” and fitting the data to mono–exponential decay regressions (see Equation 5-1) represented in Figure 5-2. These $k_{dep}$ values (summarised in appendix Table A-5) were next used to determine the theoretical depletion constant at infinitesimally low substrate concentration ($k_{dep,[S]→0}$) and the Michaelis–Menten constant ($K_M$), according to Equation 5-3.

For THC, $k_{dep,[S]→0}$ was $0.6689 \pm 0.2153$ min$^{-1}$, and $K_M$ equalled $2.62 \pm 0.93$ μM ($r^2 = 0.96$). With regards to CsA, the calculated values were $0.0160 \pm 0.0011$ min$^{-1}$, and $5.13 \pm 0.48$ μM ($r^2 = 0.99$), for $k_{dep,[S]→0}$ and $K_M$, respectively.
Using the microsomal concentration and the fraction unbound in the incubation medium, $k_{\text{dep,}[i] \rightarrow 0}$ was subsequently transformed into unbound intrinsic clearance: $\text{CL}_{\text{int,THC}} = 2.640 \pm 0.850 \text{ mL/min/mg protein}$; $\text{CL}_{\text{int,CsA}} = 0.079 \pm 0.006 \text{ mL/min/mg protein}$. Next, physiologically-based scaling factors (average microsome content in the liver, and average liver weight per kg of body weight), were applied to transform $\text{CL}_{\text{int}}$ into intrinsic hepatic clearance ($\text{CL}_{\text{h,int}}$).

Subsequently, the hepatic blood flow and the fraction of drug unbound in blood were introduced in the well-stirred model equation (Equation 5-5) to calculate the hepatic clearance ($\text{CL}_{\text{h,THC}} = 9.6 \pm 3.1 \text{ mL/min/kg}$; $\text{CL}_{\text{h,CsA}} = 2.0 \pm 0.1 \text{ mL/min/kg}$). Finally, it was estimated that approximately 54% and 90% of THC and CsA molecules, respectively, would escape first-pass metabolism in the liver (Equation 5-6: $F_{h,\text{THC}} = 0.541 \pm 0.174$; $F_{h,\text{CsA}} = 0.904 \pm 0.064$).

For the sake of comparison, clearance and hepatic bioavailability values were estimated as well using the “parallel tube” model [151, 177]. Nevertheless, these alternative values (see appendix Table A-6 for THC and Table A-7 for CsA) were not statistically significantly different ($p_{\text{THC}} = 0.3481$, $p_{\text{CsA}} = 0.1119$) from those obtained with the well-stirred model.

To note, when THC metabolism was estimated with $f_{\text{int}}$ values derived from either Hallifax and Houston or Austin et al. equations, it resulted in a complete loss of prediction, as the $F_h$ and $F_t$ values turned up to be $\sim 0\%$ (see appendix Table A-6 and Table A-8).

$\text{CL}_{\text{h}} = \frac{Q_h \cdot (1 - e^{-f_{\text{int}} \cdot \text{CL}_{\text{h,int}}/Q_h})}{Q_h}$
5.3.3. Intestinal microsomal metabolism: Prediction of the fraction non-metabolised in the gut (F_g)

First-pass metabolism can occur not only in the liver, but also within the enterocytes in the gut wall. Similarly to the hepatic metabolism experimental procedure, the calculation of the fraction of drug dose that escapes metabolism in the gut was performed by means of microsomal metabolism stability studies with human intestinal microsomes. The metabolism rates (k_{dep}) of THC and CsA by human intestinal microsomes, were obtained from the fitted mono-exponential decay regressions represented in Figure 5-3. The obtained k_{dep} values were 0.0462 ± 0.0009 min⁻¹ (r² = 0.999) and 0.0056 ± 0.0007 min⁻¹ (r² = 0.95), for THC and CsA, respectively.

Again, the microsomal concentration and the fraction unbound in the incubation medium, were used to transform k_{dep} into unbound intrinsic clearance: CL_u\text{,THC} = 0.182 ± 0.003 mL/min/mg protein; CL_u\text{,CsA} = 0.028 ± 0.004 mL/min/mg protein). Next, the average microsomal content in the small intestine was used to determine the gut intrinsic clearance values (CL_u\text{,g,THC} = 15.4 ± 0.3 L/h; CL_u\text{,g,CsA} = 2.3 ± 0.3 L/h). The “Q gut” model, which accounts for mucosal blood flow and permeability across the enterocytes, was applied to finally calculate F_g (Equation 5-7 and Equation 5-8). It was estimated that around 37% and 58% of THC and CsA molecules, respectively, would escape first-pass metabolism in the small intestine (F_g,THC = 0.368 ± 0.070; F_g,CsA = 0.580 ± 0.074).

Gut clearance values were calculated as well by extrapolating the data derived from hepatic microsomes, assuming that CL_u\text{per pmol of enzyme} is the same in both gut and liver. Taking into account the relative abundance data of CYP2C9 and CYP3A4, the extrapolated gut clearances were 25.7 ± 8.3 L/h and 1.9 ± 0.1 L/h, which correspond to F_h values of 0.258 ± 0.083 and 0.635 ± 0.045, for THC and CsA, respectively. Statistical analysis showed that there is no significant difference (p_{THC} = 0.074, p_{CsA} = 0.1876) between the F_g values calculated either directly from intestinal microsomes or extrapolated from hepatic microsomes.

Additionally, the metabolism of CsA was estimated as well using the f_{inc} value calculated with Hallifax and Houston algorithm [339]. Derived values are summarised in appendix Table A-7 and Table A-9. Whereas the estimated F_h values calculated including either f_{inc, Hallifax} or f_{inc, Austin} were not statistically significantly different (p = 0.3259), the F_g values statistically differed
(p = 0.0255). For this reason, it was decided to include both approaches in subsequent calculations of absolute oral exposure.

![Figure 5-3](image)

**Figure 5-3.** Depletion curves derived from intestinal microsomal incubations of 1 µM Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and 1 µM cyclosporin A (CsA). The ratio between the drug concentration remaining at each time point (C) and the concentration of drug at the beginning of the incubation process (C₀), is represented versus time. Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD.

### 5.3.4. Linking in vitro lipolysis and metabolism studies: Prediction of the oral bioavailability (Fpredicted)

The estimated absorbed (Fabs, calculated using two different digestion buffers, see Chapter 4) and non-metabolised (F₀Fₜ) fractions were combined for the calculation of the predicted oral bioavailability, as indicated in Equation 5-9. Bioavailability results are summarised in Table 5-2. Pearson’s correlation test was used for the measurement of the strength of the association between Fobserved and Fpredicted. Statistical analysis showed there was significant correlation between Fobserved and Fpredicted when the new buffer was used (Pearson’s r = 0.9638; p = 0.0082), but that was not the case for the classical buffer (Pearson’s r = 0.8291; p = 0.0826).

Predicted bioavailability values calculated using Fₜ derived from the parallel tube model were not statistically significantly different from those calculated with the well-stirred model (see appendix Table A-10 for THC, and appendix Table A-11 for CsA). There were no statistically significant differences either when Fpredicted was calculated with Fₚ derived from intestinal data or extrapolated from hepatic data. When CsA oral bioavailability was calculated with data derived from fuₗinc, Hallifax instead of fuₗinc, Austin, predicted values were statistically
significantly different, but still showed strong correlation ($p = 0.0083$) with the observed ones, according to Pearson’s test. Nonetheless, the values derived from $f_{\text{IVC,Austin}}$ were clearly closer to the real ones.

### Table 5-2. Absolute oral bioavailability values calculated from the data reported in published clinical studies ($F_{\text{observed}}$), and calculated with the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach ($F_{\text{predicted}}$), using two different digestion buffers. Values are expressed as weighted means ± overall SD ($F_{\text{observed}}$) or as means ± SD ($F_{\text{predicted}}$).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Marinol®</th>
<th>Neoral®</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 x 10 mg THC</td>
<td>1 x 10 mg THC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F_{\text{observed}}$ (%)</td>
<td>4.1 ± 3.6</td>
<td>3.4 ± 3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F_{\text{predicted}}$ (%)</td>
<td>4.0 ± 1.4</td>
<td>7.4 ± 2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical buffer</td>
<td>1.5 ± 0.5</td>
<td>1.3 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New buffer</td>
<td>10.9 ± 3.8</td>
<td>25.5 ± 9.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F_{\text{predicted}}$ ($F_{g}=1$) (%)</td>
<td>4.1 ± 1.4</td>
<td>3.5 ± 1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical buffer</td>
<td>7.4 ± 0.9</td>
<td>17.4 ± 0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New buffer</td>
<td>2.8 ± 0.2</td>
<td>2.4 ± 0.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^a$ $F_{\text{predicted}}$ assuming there is not gut metabolism ($F_g = 1$).

$^b$ $F_{\text{predicted}}$ assuming all the absorbed drug is transported through the lymph, and therefore escapes metabolism in the liver ($F_h = 1$).

THC: $\Delta^8$-tetrahydrocannabinol; CsA: cyclosporin A. Classical buffer: 5 mM bile salt, 0.75 mM phospholipid; New buffer: 3 mM bile salt; 0.2 mM phospholipid.

### 5.4. Discussion

LFs are mainly used for the oral delivery of BCS II drugs. Intestinal micellar solubilisation and first-pass metabolism (rather than membrane permeability) are the main barriers to the oral bioavailability of these kind of drugs. *In vitro*, the intraluminal solubility of BCS II drugs administered in LFs can be estimated using the lipolysis model, whereas the first-pass extraction ratio can be assessed by performing microsomal stability assays. The work presented herein
proposes a novel combination of *in vitro* lipolysis and microsomal metabolism studies for the quantitative prediction of human oral bioavailability of BCS II drugs administered in LFs. Marinol® and Neoral® were selected as model LFs and their observed oral bioavailabilities were calculated from published clinical studies in humans. The predicted fraction absorbed was calculated by measuring the drug concentration in the micellar phase after completion of the lipolysis process (Chapter 4). It was evident that lipolysis results alone were not sufficient for predicting the absolute drug exposure. Thus, hepatic and metabolism phases were introduced to account for the loss of drug due to first-pass metabolism.

In humans, cytochrome 450 (CYP) 2C9 has been identified as the main enzyme involved in THC metabolism. CYP2C9 hydroxylases THC to 11-hydroxy-THC, which may suffer further oxidation to form the carboxylic acid 11-nor-9-carboxy-THC, as depicted in Figure 5-4. As for Phase II metabolism of THC, the glucoronidation of 11-nor-9-carboxy-THC by uridinephosphate–glucoronosyltransferases leads to the formation of the O-ester glucuronide, which is the main metabolite found in urine [352, 353, 357]. The other enzyme that catalyses THC metabolism in humans, but to a much lesser extent, is CYP3A4, which is responsible for the 8β-hydroxylation and the 9α,10α-epoxidation of the drug [319, 358].

**Figure 5-4.** Most common metabolic pathways and metabolites of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) in humans, catalysed by CYP2C9 and CYP3A4 enzymes. Biotransformations are highlighted in colour red.
CsA is extensively metabolised in the liver and small intestine by CYP3A4 to at least thirty metabolites, all of which are considerably less active than the parent compound [320, 354, 359, 360]. Major metabolic pathways that have been identified include the monohydroxylation of amino acid 1 (4-(2-butenyl)-N-methyl-threonine) and amino acid 9 (N-methyl-leucine), and demethylation of amino acid 4 (N-methyl-leucine). These metabolites represent approximately 70%, 7.5%, and 20% of all CsA degradation products, respectively. Further oxidation of the double bond in amino acid 1 leads to intra-cyclisation and formation of a tetrahydrofuran ring (Figure 5-5).

![Figure 5-5](image-url) Most common metabolic pathways and metabolites of cyclosporin A (CsA) in humans, catalysed by CYP3A4 enzyme. Biotransformations are highlighted in colour red. AA stands for amino acid.

In the absence of enzyme saturation, CL\text{int} defined as the ratio between the maximum rate of metabolism (v\text{max}) and the K_M (substrate concentration that yields half of v\text{max}), is used as the link between fundamental enzyme kinetics and in vivo pharmacokinetic variables. The “in vitro half-life” approach, in which CL\text{int} is derived from the mono-exponential slope of a single depletion curve, is the fastest method but is built on the assumption that the initial substrate concentration is well below K_M. When this basic condition is experimentally confirmed, the ability to predict clearance via an estimate of CL\text{int} is good [361]. However, this method is not suitable when K_M is unknown and/or K_M and v\text{max} are required to predict nonlinear kinetics or
to evaluate drug–drug interactions, specific metabolic pathways, and inter-individual variability associated to genetic polymorphism [337]. Obach and Reed–Hagen [328] developed a simple way to assess $\text{CL}_\text{int}$ and $K_M$ by carrying out the *in vitro* half-life method at several substrate concentrations (multiple depletion curves method) [328, 336, 337].

5.4.1. Prediction of the fraction non–metabolised in the liver

The fraction of drug that escapes first–pass metabolism in the liver was determined in this work by using human liver microsomes and applying the multiple depletion curves method. To confirm the correct experimental set-up, the metabolism of positive (verapamil) and negative (dexamethasone) control compounds were assessed. The elimination rate constant values calculated for the control compounds ($k_{\text{verapamil}} = 0.0658 \pm 0.0054 \text{ min}^{-1}$, $k_{\text{dexamethasone}} = 0.0033 \pm 0.0004 \text{ min}^{-1}$) were in accordance to those characteristic of highly (verapamil) and poorly (dexamethasone) metabolised drugs, and were comparable to those values obtained in previous reports with similar experimental conditions [172, 174]. $k_{\text{dep},[S] \to 0}$ was calculated for THC and CsA by incubating the drugs in hepatic microsomal medium at 4 concentration levels. The obtained $k_{\text{dep},[S] \to 0}$ values were then transformed into hepatic clearance data, through corrections for the fraction of drug unbound to microsomes and to blood proteins, physiological scaling factors, and the application of the “well–stirred” model (although the parallel tube model proved to be not statistically significantly different). Traditionally, a value of 45 mg human liver microsomes/g liver has been used [155, 176, 362] to transform $\text{CL}_\text{int}$ into $\text{CL}_{\text{u, int}}$, but this figure was derived from rat rather than human liver [173]. More recent studies performed with human hepatic tissue proposed that a value of 32 or 33 mg human liver microsomes/g liver [173, 175] should be used instead. Reported liver weight values average around 1500 g for a 70 kg man [344, 345], thus a value of 22 g liver/kg body is commonly used for calculations.

In the case of THC, the calculated $\text{CL}_\text{h}$ (9.6 ± 3.1 mL/min/kg) was slightly higher, but within the same range as the total clearance reported in clinical studies after intravenous administration of THC (9.00 ± 5.3 mL/min/kg). For CsA, the estimated $\text{CL}_\text{h}$ (2.0 ± 0.1 mL/min/kg) was lower than that calculated from literature pharmacokinetic data (5.1 ± 1.1 mL/min/kg), and this might be due to CsA being metabolised by other organs in addition to the liver when administered...
intravenously. Eventually, CLh data were transformed into the fraction non–metabolised in the liver. When Fabs and Fh values were combined, the in vitro lipolysis/hepatic metabolism approach did not sufficiently predict the in vivo performance of Marinol® and Neoral® using either of the two buffers (Table 5-2). CsA bioavailability was remarkably overestimated, and this fact could be explained by the extensive extraction that the drug suffers at the gut wall [139].

### 5.4.2. Prediction of the fraction non–metabolised in the gut

Based on the above results, it was evident that the accuracy of the predictions could be improved by the inclusion of an intestinal metabolism phase. Therefore, depletion drug assays in gut microsomal media were next performed. Due to the limited availability of intestinal protein, these studies were done at a single concentration level (1 μM). Similar to hepatic metabolism, the intrinsic clearance derived from microsomal incubations was transformed into intestinal clearance and fraction non–metabolised, by applying the “Q gut” model [350]. The transformation of CLint into CLg,int for human intestinal microsomes is not as straightforward as for liver microsomes. To the best of this author’s knowledge, the amount of human intestinal microsomes per g of small intestine has not been reported, presumably because epithelial composition changes from duodenum to ileum. Nonetheless an approximate average value can be calculated from published data. Since the mean intestinal population relative abundance of CYP3A is 50 pmol/mg human intestinal microsomes [132, 135, 147, 363] and the small intestine contains 70.5 nmol CYP3A [147], a value of 1410 mg human intestinal microsomes/small intestine may be used for calculations.

Results derived from CsA experiments (CLint = 28 μL/min/mg; Fg = 0.58), were in agreement with those reported by other researchers (CLint = 27.7 μL/min/mg [363]; Fg = 0.53 [350]). It is important to note that these intestinal clearance values might have been overestimated, as it has been suggested that lipidic excipients may indirectly reduce gut metabolism by inhibition of efflux transporters [70]. The “drug efflux–metabolism alliance” [73, 74] proposes that efflux increases the time available for enterocyte-based metabolism. Accordingly, the impact of lipidic excipients on efflux proteins might reduce the time available for metabolism, and thus decrease pre–systemic extraction (for further details, see Chapter 1 section 1.4.3.3).
5.4.3. Prediction of oral bioavailability

Finally, by combining the fractions of drug absorbed and drug non-metabolised, it was possible to propose estimated oral bioavailability values of THC in Marinol® and CsA in Neoral® for different dose levels (Table 5-2). Pearson’s correlation test showed that there was a strong correlation between $F_{\text{observed}}$ and $F_{\text{predicted}}$ values only when $F_{\text{abs}}$ was calculated with the new buffer.

In the case of Marinol®, the bioavailability was slightly underestimated, but within the range of the clinical values. This underestimation could be attributed to lymphatic transport. As mentioned before (Chapter 1 section 1.4.3.3), when dealing with oral absorption of highly lipophilic drugs co-administered with long-chain triglycerides, such as THC in Marinol®, the lymphatic route should be taken into consideration. Drugs absorbed via the intestinal lymphatic system are protected from hepatic first-pass metabolism since the mesenteric lymph enters the systemic circulation by-passing the liver. However, Trevaskis et al. [364] suggested that drugs transported via intestinal lymphatics cannot avoid enterocyte-based metabolism, unless extremely large quantities of lipids are administered. Drug association with chylomicrons in the enterocyte is an essential step in the lymphatic absorption pathway [61, 365]. Accordingly, because the vast majority of THC absorbed would associate with chylomicrons [366], and be transported through the lymph, the estimated oral bioavailability of Marinol® could be calculated just taking into account the fractions absorbed and not metabolised in the gut ($F_h = 1$, $F_{\text{predicted}} = F_{\text{abs}} \cdot F_g$). The $F_{\text{predicted}}$ values obtained ignoring the hepatic phase (Table 5-2: 2.8 ± 0.2% and 2.4 ± 0.6%, for two and one 10 mg Marinol®, respectively), were indeed closer to the average $F_{\text{observed}}$ ones, which suggests the contribution of lymphatic transport to THC oral bioavailability.

In the case of Neoral®, the bioavailability estimations for Kim et al. and Odeberg et al. studies (two and three 100 mg capsules) were very accurate. However, when the digestion of exceptionally high doses of formulation was mimicked (Mueller et al. study, six 100 mg Neoral®), the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach did not sufficiently predict the clinical value. As discussed before (Chapter 4, section 4.4.3.2), this is most probably due to CsA micellar trapping occurring when very high amounts of Kolliphor® RH40 are used. This phenomenon...
cannot be accurately accounted for with the in vitro lipolysis model, and thus it leads to an overestimation of $F_{abs}$ and subsequent $F_{predicted}$.

The general accuracy of the predicted values of bioavailability, and the strong correlation shown with the clinical ones, suggests that the novel in vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism model could satisfactorily quantitatively estimate the oral bioavailability of BCS II drugs administered in LFs. However, the in vitro lipolysis model is not able to predict the micellar trapping of drugs caused by undigested lipidic excipients in vivo. Therefore the lipolysis/metabolism approach might have limited applicability when extremely high dose levels of surfactants are ingested.

Some of the parameters used for calculations ($logP_{THC}$, $logP_{CsA}$, $fu_{inc,THC}$, $B/P_{THC}$, $P_{eff,THC}$, $P_{eff,CsA}$, $fu_{inc,THC}$, and $fu_{inc,CsA}$) were in silico predictions, due to unavailability of literature data or experimental difficulty in obtaining those parameters in the laboratory. Since each extrapolated parameter is associated with an inherent error, it is highly probable that these uncertainties accumulated and propagated along the final calculation of $F_{predicted}$. Accordingly, it is possible that the use of experimental parameters would improve the accuracy of predictions made with the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach.

### 5.5. Conclusions

In vitro lipolysis and microsomal metabolism studies have been combined for the first time with the aim to quantitatively predict the human oral bioavailability of BCS II drugs administered in LFs. This novel approach led to reasonably good predictions of oral bioavailability of THC in Marinol®, and CsA in Neoral® (model formulations) based on the similarity between the predicted bioavailability values and those reported in clinical trials after oral administration of the tested formulations to human subjects.

The use of a digestion buffer with surfactant concentrations closer to bio-relevant conditions, resulted in more accurate predictions of oral bioavailability in comparison to data derived from the classical buffer previously used in in vitro lipolysis studies.

The work presented herein suggests that the novel in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach has potential to transform the in vitro lipolysis studies from a qualitative tool to a quantitative one.
Further analyses with additional BCS II drugs administered in LFs, might be needed to confirm the predictive power of the model.
Chapter 6: Ongoing Experimentation and Recommendations for Future Work

6.1. Introduction

Further studies should focus on evaluating the predictability power with additional class II drugs of the Biopharmaceutics Classification System (BCS) in lipidic formulations (LFs). However, the main barrier to the validation of the in vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism approach is the limited availability of appropriate human clinical data. On the contrary, pharmacokinetic data in pre-clinical species is more abundant and/or can be generated more easily at research institutions. For this reasons, ongoing work in the laboratory (see section 6.2) is focused on the validation of the model by using data derived from pharmacokinetic studies performed with rats.

A plausible reason for not obtaining extremely accurate predictions of oral bioavailability with the in vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism model is that the dynamic and complicated human digesting and metabolic system has been oversimplified for facilitating experimentation (just as any in vitro model does). The human body has been represented by 3 theoretical static compartments (small intestine, enterocytes, and liver, see Figure 5-1) without specifying anatomy or physiology. However, the relationship among poorly water-soluble compounds, formulation characteristics and systemic exposure after oral administration, is complex and cannot always be captured by solely dissolution and metabolism testing. A more mechanistic link is often required to gain better biopharmaceutical understanding of the in vivo absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion processes. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models (e.g. GastroPlus®, PK-Sim®, Chloe®PK, Simcyp®, ADME WorkBench…) are a powerful technology that can help in building this link between experimental data and in vivo performance of drug candidates. According to this, it is proposed as future work (although it has already been started in the laboratory, see section 6.3) a further application of the in vitro
lipolysis/microsomal metabolism model as an in vitro input which could be used for in silico
modelling in GastroPlus® to predict the plasma concentration–time profiles of BCS II drugs
delivered in LFs.

6.2. In vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism model for the
prediction in pre–clinical species of oral bioavailability of BCS II
drugs in lipidic formulations

6.2.1. Introduction
Pre–clinical studies of new drug candidates in animals are used to extrapolate pharmacokinetic
parameters to man, to select appropriate doses for phase I clinical trials, and to evaluate the
safety for humans. Importantly, regulatory guidelines such as the US Food and Drug
Administration or the European Medicines Agency require drug testing in at least two
mammalian species (murine, canine, primate, porcine, etc.), including one non–rodent species,
prior to human trials authorisation [367].
Rats and mice are generally the species of first choice for several reasons, including low cost,
small size, simple housing conditions, short reproductive cycle, availability of genetically
engineered strains, and short life span. The purpose of utilising additional non–rodent species
lies in most cases in the need to obtain confirmatory data that facilitates extrapolation of
experimental results to humans (allometric scaling, see Chapter 1 section 1.7.3.2). On the
other hand, sometimes rodents are just not considered the most useful species to obtain
scientific answers. In particular, since neither rats nor mice eat on command, and generally
consume a low fat diet, they are not thought to be adequate species for pre–clinical food effects,
and therefore, for LF testing [368]. For this reason, some researchers have traditionally used
dogs for validating in vitro lipolysis data [104, 121, 124, 127]. However, some studies suggest
that the dog is a poor model of human absorption due to higher luminal bile salt concentrations
[142], longer villi length, increased protein binding and higher intestinal pH in the fasted state
[369]. Since the dog model has not been proven yet to be more useful than rats in pre–clinical
testing of LFs, and due to the (understandable) reluctant use of canines in laboratory
investigations by many researchers, there are many other publications that described the correlation of rat and in vitro lipolysis data [105, 203, 204, 236, 323, 370–372].

The ongoing investigation presented herein consisted in applying the in vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism model to predict oral exposure in pre–clinical species, with the final goal of validating the model not only with human data but also with animal data. In particular, preliminary studies have focused on the prediction of the oral bioavailability of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) in a lipidic and non–lipidic vehicle following oral administration to rats. This in vivo study was performed in house by members of Dr. Gerskovich’s group, and further details can be found in the publication by Zgair et al. [370].

6.2.2. Materials and Methods

6.2.2.1. Materials

Materials used for in vitro lipolysis and microsomal stability assays were the same as those detailed in Chapter 4 section 4.2.1 and Chapter 5 section 5.2.1, with the exception of using rat microsomes instead of human. Pooled rat (male Sprague Dawley) liver (20 mg/mL protein content) and intestinal (10 mg/mL) microsomes were obtained from Gibco Invitrogen (Paisley, UK) and Tebu–Bio Ltd. (Peterborough, UK), respectively. In addition, bovine serum albumin powder (≥ 96% w/w) was obtained from Sigma–Aldrich (Dorset, UK).

6.2.2.2. Model formulation and associated pharmacokinetic data

THC and sesame oil were selected again as the model drug and lipidic vehicle, respectively, for two reasons. Firstly, analytical methods were already developed for the detection of THC in lipolysis phases and microsomal incubations. Secondly, pharmacokinetic experiments in rats had recently been performed in the laboratory, thus reliable data that fulfill the eligibility criteria previously described (see section 4.2.2) was available. In these studies, three groups of male Sprague Dawley rats (~ 365 g) were used. One group received an intravenous (IV) bolus of THC (4 mg/kg), a second group received an oral dose of 12 mg/kg THC in the LF (12 mg/mL in sesame oil), and the third group received an oral dose of 12 mg/mL THC in a lipid–free formulation (12 mg/mL in propylene glycol/ethanol/water, 80:10:10 v/v). The plasma concentration–time profiles following IV and oral administration of THC are shown in appendix
6. Ongoing Experimentation and Recommendations for Future Work

Figure A-14A and B, respectively; the pharmacokinetic parameters derived from these graphs are summarised in appendix Table A-12. Blood clearance was around 42 mL/min/kg, whereas the absolute oral bioavailability (F_{observed}) values were 21.5 ± 8.6% and 8.5 ± 5.8% for the lipidic and lipid–free formulations, respectively.

6.2.2.3. In vitro lipolysis experiments

Given the volume of the rat gastrointestinal tract in the fasted state being approximately 3.2 mL [373], and taking into consideration that in the in vivo study rats were administered with 0.365 mL of formulation and 1 mL of water, the final volume of liquids in the rat gastrointestinal tract was assumed to be approximately 4.565 mL [195]. Because the digestion medium of in vitro lipolysis model consists of approximately 40 mL, the amounts of formulation used in the in vivo study were scaled-up accordingly. Thus, the 12 mg/kg dose of THC in the in vivo study corresponded roughly to 4.38 mg of THC dissolved in 3.2 mL sesame oil or propylene glycol/ethanol/water (80:10:10, v/v) in the lipolysis study.

The impact of digestion on the solubilisation properties of the lipid–based and lipid–free formulations containing THC was examined by means of in vitro lipolysis (as described in Chapter 4, section 4.2.4.3) using three different amounts of enzymes, in an attempt to most closely reflect the rat in vivo conditions. To facilitate experimentation and data comparison, the experimental medium used for all experiments was the “classic” buffer (see Chapter 4, section 4.2.4.2), which broadly mimics the physiological environment of human and dog small intestine.

Initially, lipase activity was kept constant at human levels (500–600 tributyrin units/mL [110]) thus 1 g of pancreatic lipase was utilised (n = 6). However, pancreatic activity in the rat has been reported to be at least 5 times lower than that in humans [204]. For this reason, the lipolysis experimentation was carried out as well using enzymatic extracts containing 0.2 g of pancreatic lipase only (n = 3). Additionally, a third set of experiments were performed where 0.8 g of bovine serum albumin was added to 0.2 g of pancreatic lipase (n = 3), in order to analyse the contribution of enzymes to the reduction in non–specific binding of THC to the lipolysis model material.

A fourth layer was observed in between the lipid and aqueous–micellar phases, following lipolysis and ultra–centrifugation of the lipidic formulation. This gel–like layer is consistent with
previous observations [107, 204, 213, 374], and it has been described as a liquid–crystalline phase (CP) which contains lipids and colloidal structures typical of the micellar but not the lipid phase. For this reason, the amount of drug contained in this layer was considered to be readily available for absorption and was taken into account, together with that found in the micellar phase, for estimation of the fraction absorbed (F_{abs}, Chapter 4 section 4.2.6). High–performance liquid chromatography with ultraviolet detection (HPLC–UV) was used for quantification of THC in lipolysis phases, using the same procedure and chromatographic conditions explained in Chapter 4 sections 4.2.5.1 and 4.2.5.2. Partial method validation of THC quantitative determination in CP was carried out as described in Chapter 4 section 4.2.5.3.

6.2.2.4. In vitro microsomal incubations

To determine the fraction of drug dose that escapes metabolism in the gut wall (F_{g}) and in the liver (F_{h}), microsomal metabolism stability studies with rat intestinal (n = 3) and hepatic microsomes were performed (n = 8). Clearance values were determined by applying the in vitro half-life approach at a single substrate concentration level (1 μM), as described in Chapter 5 section 5.2.2. HPLC with tandem mass spectrometry detection (MS/MS) was used for quantification of THC in microsomal media, using the same procedure and chromatographic conditions detailed in Chapter 5 section 5.2.3.2. Data analysis was performed as indicated in Chapter 5 section 5.2.4. Physiology parameters characteristic of Sprague Dawley rats were used to calculate gut and liver clearances. These factors were as follows: rat microsomal recovery of 61 mg microsomes/g liver [375, 376] and 59.6 mg microsomes/small intestine [8], average liver weight of 40 g liver/kg body weight [376, 377], 55.2 mL/kg/min hepatic blood flow [346, 378], 1.02% fraction unbound to plasma [248], 1.063 blood to plasma ratio [248], 13.88 × 10^{-4} cm/s effective permeability [248], 0.33 L/h villous blood flow, 0.6 m small intestine length, and 0.0022 m small intestine radius [8].

6.2.2.5. Calculation of the predicted oral bioavailability and statistical analysis

The predicted oral bioavailability (F_{predose}) was calculated by combining F_{abs} derived from lipolysis studies and F_{g}F_{h} derived from microsomal incubations, as indicated in Equation 5-9.
The same statistical tests detailed in Chapter 4 section 4.2.7 were used to determine significant differences among the means of the experimental groups and to analyse the scedasticity of the HPLC data.

6.2.3. Results and Discussion

6.2.3.1. In vitro lipolysis

Typical chromatogram corresponding to the CP phase obtained following in vitro enzymatic hydrolysis of 3.2 mL 12 mg/mL THC in sesame oil is shown in appendix Figure A-15. The linearity of THC detection method in CP was confirmed over the concentration range of 45–450 μg/mL, based on ten concentration levels and with a correlation coefficient ($r^2$) value ≥ 0.99 (appendix Figure A-16). Data appeared to be heteroscedastic, based on the residuals graph (appendix Figure A-17) and the $F$-test value ($F_{exp} = 10.82$). The weighting scheme $1/x^2$ was selected, as it provided the best fit. THC detection method in CP was accurate and precise based on the intra–day and inter–day relative errors and relative standard deviations which were ≤ 15% (see appendix Table A-13).

The distribution of THC across lipolysis phases when administered either in a lipid–based or a lipid–free formulation is summarised in Table 6-1. The large volume of undigested lipid left and the end of the digestion of the sesame oil solution led to almost complete sequestration of THC in the lipid phase (around 95%), regardless of the amount of pancreatic lipase added (no statistically significantly different). As expected, the extent of digestion was higher when 1 g of lipase was added compared to the 0.2 g scenario, as indicated by the volume of sodium hydroxide needed for titration. However, this was not translated into a higher concentration of drug in the micellar and crystalline phases, as THC molecules were trapped by remaining undigested oil droplets.

Interestingly, the amount of enzyme in the digestion medium markedly affected THC distribution and solubilisation following processing of the lipid–free formulation. When 1 g of protein was present, higher amounts of drug were found in the micellar phase compared to those quantified when only 0.2 g of lipase was utilised, but the amounts in the sediment phase were similar. This phenomenon could originate from the extent of non–specific binding of THC to the lipolysis model instrumentation (stirrer, vessel and pH–electrode). It was hypothesised
that if THC showed stronger affinity to proteins than to laboratory material, higher amounts of proteins in the lipolysis medium would avoid to some extent THC non–specific binding, thus the number of THC molecules in the aqueous phase would increase. To test this hypothesis, lipolysis experiments were performed again using 0.8 g albumin (a protein lacking lipolytic activity) in addition to 0.2 g of lipase. Results confirmed this assumption since THC distribution in micellar and sediment phases did not statistically differ when using either 1 g of lipase or 0.2 g of lipase plus 0.8 g of albumin.

Table 6-1. Distribution of recovered drug across micellar (MP), sediment (SP), lipid (LP), and liquid–crystalline (CP) phases after the lipolysis of 3.2 mL of formulations containing Δ9–tetrahydrocannabinol (12 mg/mL) with different amounts of pancreatic lipase and albumin. Data are presented as means ± SD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lipidic formulation</th>
<th>mlipase (g)</th>
<th>% drug MP</th>
<th>% drug SP</th>
<th>% drug LP</th>
<th>% drug CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (n=6)</td>
<td>1.9 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0.3 ± 0.0</td>
<td>94.1 ± 0.7</td>
<td>3.7 ± 0.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2 (n=3)</td>
<td>1.9 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0.2 ± 0.0</td>
<td>95.9 ± 1.2</td>
<td>2.1 ± 1.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2* (n=3)</td>
<td>2.0 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0.1 ± 0.0</td>
<td>94.9 ± 1.2</td>
<td>3.0 ± 1.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lipid–free formulation</th>
<th>mlipase (g)</th>
<th>% drug MP</th>
<th>% drug SP</th>
<th>% drug LP</th>
<th>% drug CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (n=6)</td>
<td>38.8 ± 3.6</td>
<td>61.2 ± 3.6</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2 (n=3)</td>
<td>17.9 ± 5.0</td>
<td>82.1 ± 5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2* (n=3)</td>
<td>32.8 ± 6.7</td>
<td>67.2 ± 8.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lipidic formulation: sesame oil; lipid–free formulation: propylene glycol/ethanol/water (80:10:10, v/v); m: mass.
* 0.2 of pancreatic lipase and 0.8 g of bovine serum albumin.

Drug concentration determined in micellar and crystalline (if present) phases were used to estimate the fraction of drug dose values shown in Figure 6-1. For the LF, $F_{abs}$ values did not statistically significantly differ among experimental groups. In the case of the lipid–free formulation, lipolysis experimentation with just 0.2 g of lipase resulted in lower $F_{abs}$ values. As explained above this could be attributed to THC non–specific binding to laboratory material. Surprisingly, $F_{abs}$ values were not statistically significantly different between lipidic and non lipidic formulations. These results suggest that an excess of long–chain triglycerides in the formulation* (for which pancreatic lipase shows the least affinity as shown in Chapter 3) is counterproductive, as the expected enhancement in the $F_{abs}$ attributed to micellar solubilisation

* To put things into perspective, if the same volume of sesame oil formulation were to be administered to humans, a 70 kg person would have to ingest 70 large 1 mL capsules in one go.
does not occur since lipophilic drug molecules are hardly released from the undigested lipid droplets.

Since the addition of 0.2 g of lipase and 0.8 g of albumin was considered to be the experimental set–up that closely reflects the in vivo situation, the derived $F_{abs}$ values from these studies were the ones used for subsequent estimations of oral bioavailability.

![Graph](image)

**Figure 6-1.** Fraction of absorbed dose of $\Delta^8$-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) following the lipolysis of 3.2 mL of a lipidic (sesame oil) and lipid–free (propylene glycol/ethanol/water (80:10:10, v/v)) formulations (12 mg/mL) with different amounts of pancreatic lipase and albumin. Coral, blue, and green colours correspond to 1 g of pancreatic lipase ($n = 6$), 0.2 g of pancreatic lipase ($n = 3$), and 0.2 g of pancreatic lipase plus 0.8 g of bovine serum albumin ($n = 3$), respectively. Values are expressed as means ± SD. A one–way ANOVA followed by Tukey–Kramer multiple comparison test were used for statistical analysis. Statistically significantly different: ***, $p < 0.01$; *, $p < 0.05$; ns, not significantly different.

### 6.2.3.2. Microsomal metabolism

Whereas in humans CYP2C9 is the main enzyme involved in THC metabolism, CYP2C11 is responsible for THC enzymatic degradation in rats [379]. The fraction of drug that escapes first–pass metabolism within enterocytes and hepatocytes was determined by using rat intestinal and hepatic microsomes and applying the in vitro half–life approach. The metabolism rates ($k_{dep}$) of THC were obtained from the fitted mono–exponential decay regressions represented in **Figure 6-2.** The obtained $k_{dep}$ values were $0.2554 \pm 0.0130$ min$^{-1}$ ($r^2 = 0.98$) and $0.0186 \pm 0.0020$ min$^{-1}$ ($r^2 = 0.97$), for hepatic and intestinal metabolism respectively. The
6. Ongoing Experimentation and Recommendations for Future Work

Microsomal concentration and the fraction unbound in the incubation medium, were used to determine the clearance of THC (CLu = 0.073 ± 0.08 mL/min/mg gut protein). Next, microsomal content in the liver and in the small intestine was used to determine clearance values (CLh = 16.2 ± 0.2 mL/min/kg, based on the well–stirred model; CLu g = 0.26 ± 0.03 L/h). Clearance values were used to estimate the hepatic and intestinal bioavailabilities: Fh = 70.0 ± 0.6% and Fg = 41.2 ± 4.4% (Q gut model). Reported in vivo total blood clearance was 2.5–fold higher than the hepatic clearance derived from these microsomal assays. This could be attributed to THC being metabolised by other organs apart from the liver, when intravenously administered to rats. Direct phase II bio–transformation of THC (i.e. conjugation reactions), which cannot be estimated in microsomal studies since they occur within the cytosolic fraction, could be another plausible reason for the underestimation of THC extraction.

![Depletion curves derived from rat (A) hepatic (n = 8) and (B) intestinal (n = 3) microsomal incubations of 1 µM Δ9–tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). The ratio between the drug concentration remaining at each time point (C) and the concentration of drug at the beginning of the incubation process (C0), is represented versus time. Values are expressed as mean ± SD.](image)

**Figure 6-2.** Depletion curves derived from rat (A) hepatic (n = 8) and (B) intestinal (n = 3) microsomal incubations of 1 µM Δ9–tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). The ratio between the drug concentration remaining at each time point (C) and the concentration of drug at the beginning of the incubation process (C0), is represented versus time. Values are expressed as mean ± SD. Note the difference in the time scales (X–axes) between the two figures.

6.2.3.3. Prediction of the oral bioavailability in rats

Finally, by combining the predicted fractions of drug absorbed and not metabolised, it was possible to propose estimated oral bioavailability values of THC in a lipid–based and lipid–free formulations when administered to rats in the fasted state (Table 6-2). These Fpredicted values were 8.5 ± 4.2% and 7.9 ± 2.1%, for the lipidic and non lipidic formulations, respectively. Interestingly, the in vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism model accurately predicted the Fobserved values.

*CLh calculated with the parallel tube model was not statistically significantly different from the value obtained with the well–stirred model.
for the non lipidic formulation (8.5 ± 5.8%), but it did not predict the in vivo performance of the sesame oil solution (21.5 ± 8.6%) in rats. In accordance to the assumption proposed in Chapter 5 section 5.4.3, Zgair et al. [370] suggested that the primary mechanism of the increased absorption of THC in the presence of lipids is intestinal lymphatic transport, and therefore avoidance of hepatic first-pass extraction. Accordingly, the estimated oral bioavailability of THC corresponding to the lipidic formulation was re-calculated just taking into account the fractions absorbed and not metabolised in the gut (F_{abs}F_{g}, Table 6-2). The F_{predicted} value ignoring the hepatic phase was 12.2 ± 6.0%, which is lower than the F_{observed} value. The reasons for this underestimation could be several. It could be attributed to the differences in composition between the in vitro lipolysis digestion medium (which represents human/dog conditions) and rat intestinal fluids. A refinement in the lipolysis buffer concentrations (not only in pancreatic lipase activity) to better mimic rat conditions might lead to enhanced estimation of drug solubilisation and absorption.

The co–administration of extremely large quantities of lipid (such as those given to rats in the in vivo study) has been reported to reduce the extent of enterocytic metabolism [364]. Accordingly, it could reasonable to believe that in this situation the F_{abs} predicted with the in vitro lipolysis model is enough to estimate overall exposure. Indeed, the calculated F_{abs} (~26%) for the lipidic formulation was closer on average F_{observed} than F_{predicted}.

Another explanation for underestimation of F_{observed} (which can be applied to human predictions too) is that in vitro lipolysis, like any other gastrointestinal dissolution model, may have a tendency to underestimate drug absorption in vivo, potentially due to non–sink conditions. More detailed investigations of time dependent drug absorption are required in order to improve the in vitro model in this aspect.
Table 6-2. Absolute oral bioavailability values calculated from the data reported in Ref. [370] (F_{observed}), and calculated with the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach (F_{predicted}). Values are expressed as means ± SD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lipid–based formulation</th>
<th>Lipid free formulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F_{observed} (%)</td>
<td>21.5 ± 8.6</td>
<td>8.5 ± 5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F_{predicted} (%)</td>
<td>8.5 ± 4.2</td>
<td>7.9 ± 2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F_{predicted} (F_g = 1)^a (%)</td>
<td>20.7 ± 10.0</td>
<td>19.2 ± 4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F_{predicted} (F_h = 1)^b (%)</td>
<td>12.2 ± 6.0</td>
<td>11.3 ± 2.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^a F_{predicted} assuming there is not gut metabolism (F_g = 1).
^b F_{predicted} assuming all the absorbed drug is transported through the lymph, and therefore escapes metabolism in the liver (F_h = 1).

6.2.4. Conclusions

These preliminary studies suggest that comparison of in vivo drug absorption patterns in the rat with in vitro digestion data obtained using bio–relevant intestinal fluids that simulate human/dog conditions may lead to underestimation of solubilisation and absorption of drugs administered in lipidic formulations. Further studies using a digestion buffer that better mimics rat intestinal fluids are needed to check the prediction accuracy of the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism model.

6.3. In vitro-in silico/in vivo Correlation: Prediction of the performance of BCS II drugs in lipidic formulations

6.3.1. Introduction

In silico modelling and simulation in drug development is being increasingly applied in the pharmaceutical industry. Indeed, it has been estimated that in silico approaches could currently represent up to 15% of research and development expenditure [361]. Simulations are commonly used to support dose selection for first–in–human studies, potential drug–drug interaction effects, and possible exposure differences resulting from a change in formulation. PBPK modelling utilises physiological and anatomical parameters for either in silico/in vivo extrapolation, in vitro/in vivo extrapolation, or a combination of both, to predict full pharmacokinetics (PKs) in humans and animal species [380]. PBPK modelling implies the use of hundreds of differential equations and biopharmaceutical parameters. Such level of complexity
represented a substantial disadvantage for the application of PBPK modelling in the past. Thankfully, several software products that include whole body PBPK models have been developed and are commercially available nowadays.

At the early stage of a project, it is possible to apply a PBPK model. Absorption and metabolism could be estimated from the *in silico* predictions and *in vitro* measurements of the drug, and taking into account the physiology of the species of interest. Whilst, disposition and elimination could be obtained by fitting a compartmental PK model to *in vivo* intravenous (IV) plasma–concentration profiles (if available). Logically, PBPK modelling of oral exposure does not eliminate the need for *in vivo* experiments, but it can help to reduce the use of laboratory animals by allowing an extrapolation to other dosing regimen within and across animal species, and thus help the design of future studies.

The aim of this preliminary work was to evaluate a further application of the *in vitro* lipolysis model as an *in vitro* solubility input in a PBPK model which could be used, at the early stage of formulation optimisation, to predict the plasma concentration–time profiles of drugs delivered by means of lipidic formulations (LFs). The physicochemical properties and metabolic extraction of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cyclosporin A (CsA) were defined by *in silico* predictions and *in vitro* estimations. *In vivo* IV data were included in the model to fit the distribution and elimination phases. Marinol® and Neoral® oral profiles served as observational control.

### 6.3.2. Materials and Methods

#### 6.3.2.1. Software

All simulations were conducted using GastroPlus® version 9.00 (Simulations Plus Inc., Lancaster, CA, US)[248]. For orally administered drugs, GastroPlus® implements an advanced compartmental absorption and transit (ACAT, Figure 6-3) model to simulate and predict the fraction of drug absorbed through the gastrointestinal tract. The model offers the possibility of performing non-compartmental and compartmental PK simulations of plasma concentration–time profiles, as long as the minimum PK input values have been provided.
6.3.2.2. In silico and in vitro input parameters

The input parameters used to perform simulations of bioavailability and plasma concentration–time profiles of THC in Marinol® and CsA in Neoral® are summarised in appendix Table A-14. When values were unknown, default GastroPlus® values were used. The ACAT model does not contemplate oil solutions as dosage forms, thus the option “immediate release: solution” was chosen as the most similar input.

The inputs for solubility were the aqueous solubility measured at pH 7.4 and the solubility found in the aqueous–micellar phase following lipolysis and ultra–centrifugation of the LFs in the new buffer (pH 6.8, 3 mM bile salt concentration, and 0.2 mM phospholipid concentration, see Chapter 4 section 4.2.4.2). These values are used by GastroPlus® to calculate the bile salt solubilisation ratio (SR), which represents the affinity of a drug to bile salt micelles. Drug solubility in each compartment of the gastrointestinal tract is determined according to Equation 6-1:

\[
C_{GI,pH} = C_{aq,pH} \cdot \left( 1 + \frac{\text{MW}_{H_2O}}{\rho_{H_2O} \cdot \text{SR} \cdot C_{bile}} \right)
\]

Equation 6-1

where \( C_{aq,pH} \) is the buffer solubility at a given pH calculated from the reference solubility, pK, and solubility factor; \( C_{GI,pH} \) is the in vivo solubility in a compartment of the gastrointestinal tract with specific pH and bile salt concentration (\( C_{bile} \)); and \( \text{MW}_{H_2O} \) and \( \rho_{H_2O} \) are the molecular weight and density of water, respectively [381].

Figure 6-3. Advanced compartmental absorption and transit (ACAT) model, by GastroPlus®.
In order to mimic the delay that LFs provoke in gastric emptying time, this value was fixed at 0.75 h, which broadly represents the semi–fed state. In addition, gastrointestinal volumes corresponding to the different compartments of the ACAT model were reduced to better replicate human physiological conditions.

The fraction of drug dose escaping metabolism at the gut wall (\( F_g \)), previously derived from microsomal incubations (see Chapter 5, section 5.3.3) was used to fix the intestinal extraction ratio (\( E_g = 1 - F_g \)).

### 6.3.2.3. In vivo data

The plasma concentration–time profiles of the IV clinical studies of THC [280, 291–294] and CsA [138, 295] were used as input of the ACAT model to define the PK compartmental model. The plasma–concentration profiles of the oral clinical studies of Marinol® [240, 241] and Neoral® [242–244] were utilised for the validation of the oral predictions.

The distribution and elimination phases were described by a compartmental PK model which was fitted to the in vivo IV data. Since more than one PK experiment was available for each compound, the average dose–normalised plasma concentration–time profiles across experiments was calculated and fitted to the PK compartmental model. A three compartment model was chosen for both compounds as it provided the best fit, based on visual inspection and statistical analysis (Akaike and Bayesian information criteria, AIC and BIC).

### 6.3.3. Results and Discussion

In these preliminary studies, a generic ACAT model for predicting oral exposure based on in silico predictions (logP, pKa, permeability…), in vitro ADME estimations (bio–relevant solubility, and gut microsomal extraction), and the in vivo IV plasma concentration–time profiles, was applied to predict the oral in vivo performance of THC and CsA when administered to humans as Marinol® and Neoral®, respectively. The ability of the PBPK model to predict oral exposure of these LFs in humans was assessed by comparing the predictions of maximum concentration (\( C_{\text{max}} \)), area under the curve up to the last measurable concentration (AUC), time at which

---

\[ \text{xi} \]

Personal communication, Zoe Kane and Alison Wilby, Pharmaceutical Modelling and Simulation Scientists, Quotient Clinical Ltd.
C\textsubscript{max} occurs (t\textsubscript{max}), and profile shape (if available) against observations in the clinical studies. The simulated oral profiles are shown in Figure 6-4 (THC) and Figure 6-5 (CsA), whereas the resulting PK parameters are summarised in appendix Table A-15.

Interestingly, GastroPlus\textsuperscript{®} predicted that both drugs would be completely absorbed (F\textsubscript{abs} \sim 100\%). Further investigation (by means of a parameter sensitivity analysis) led to the realisation that the model was not sensitive to any bio–relevant solubility input. The most plausible reason could be an error in the estimation of C\textsubscript{GI,pH} (see Equation 6-1). In order to calculate these values, several default values and in silico predictions had to be used by the model. Probably, optimum predictability and better quality results could have been obtained if more parameters that influence C\textsubscript{GI,pH} had been measured in vitro.

![Figure 6-4](image1.png)

**Figure 6-4.** Simulated (blue line) and observed (red circles) plasma concentration–time profiles following single oral administration of (A) 20 mg and (B) 10 mg Marinol\textsuperscript{®} to humans.

![Figure 6-5](image2.png)

**Figure 6-5.** Simulated (blue line) and observed (red circles) plasma concentration–time profiles following single oral administration of (A) 200 mg and (B) 300 mg Neoral\textsuperscript{®} to humans.
In the case of THC, simulated $t_{\text{max}}$ values were within the range of the observed ones, and $C_{\text{max}}$ values were within two–fold (10 mg) and three–fold (20 mg) of the in vivo ones. Absolute oral exposure was clearly overestimated, as illustrated by the AUC values, which were around 3 times higher than the reported ones.

In the case of CsA, the simulations were more accurate, as it can be inferred from the similarity between simulated and observed profile shapes. $T_{\text{max}}$ values were within 25% or less of the observed ones, $C_{\text{max}}$ values were less than 2–fold of the in vivo ones, and absolute bioavailability values were within 5%, 10% and 20% of the clinical values for 200, 300 and 600 mg Neoral® respectively. The higher accuracy in CsA predictions, compared to those of THC, could be due to the fact that more values measured in vitro (rather than predicted by in silico tools) were included as input parameters.

These results illustrate the value of PBPK simulations for potential use in early discovery and formulation development. Besides, these results demonstrate the importance of quality in vitro experimental data when refining the early PBPK results derived from mainly in silico predictions.

6.3.4. Conclusions

In general, the ACAT model provided reasonable predictions despite relying merely on some basic default values, and the use of in silico and in vitro data combined with average plasma concentration–time profiles from human IV PK studies. Better understanding of the software and underlying equations is needed to correct the lack of sensitivity shown for the in vitro lipolysis input.
Chapter 7: General Discussion and Concluding Remarks

7.1. General Discussion: Summary, Future Perspectives, Impact on the Research Field, and Advantages and Limitations of the In Vitro Lipolysis/Microsomal Metabolism Model

In recent years, the discovery of new active lipophilic molecules has increased enormously. The development of effective oral dosage forms for these drug candidates continues to be a pressing problem for the pharmaceutical industry. Many of these compounds are poorly water–soluble but permeate readily across biological membranes (belonging to class II of the Biopharmaceutics Classification System (BCS)). Hence, their dissolution rate and/or maximum solubility in the gastrointestinal tract represents the rate–limiting step to absorption. The co–administration of hydrophobic drugs with food, and in particular fatty food, has been known for some time to enhance absorption. The use of formulations containing lipids to mimic the absorption promotion provided by food has received growing interest in recent years. Lipids are believed to assist absorption by facilitating the formation of colloidal structures within the intestinal milieu that are capable of maintaining hydrophobic drugs in solution, thereby avoiding precipitation. Importantly, the generation of these colloidal species does not often arise directly from the co–administered lipid, but it is more frequently a result from the intraluminal processing (enzymatic digestion and subsequent dispersion) of these lipids prior to absorption.

Unfortunately, a considerable gap exists between the need for lipidic formulations (LFs), as justified by the great number of poorly water–soluble drugs filling the drug discovery pipelines, and its application, as evidenced by the low number of commercially available drug products relying on oral LFs (around 2% to 4% of the market share in US, UK and Japan in 2005 [6, 237]). The reasons for this could be attributed to many different causes, including insufficient drug solubility in the lipidic excipient matrix (which prevents administration of an entire therapeutic
dose in a single oral capsule), or insufficiently assessed physicochemical stability of drugs solubilised in lipidic excipients. Another equally plausible explanation is that the need for a LF cannot be determined with certainty at an early enough point during the drug development process. In order to do so, it would require reliable conviction that a conventional formulation (salt formation, particle size reduction, etc.) of a poorly water–soluble drug will not provide efficient exposure in humans prior to actual clinical testing. Nowadays, this information cannot be reliably estimated from in vitro and/or animal studies, and by the time a drug candidate has entered clinical trials, project timelines often simply cannot accommodate the development of an alternative formulation.

However, a growing opinion in the scientific community has suggested that the main contributing factors to the reluctant use LFs are the lack of standardised in vitro tests and poor understanding of the biotransformations and behaviour of LFs after oral administration. In this thesis, the causes for substrate specificity of pancreatic lipase have been investigated to provide a better mechanistic knowledge of the lipolysis process itself, and the factors governing lipase activity. The results presented here hopefully help to rationalise the performance of LFs and eventually aid in the development of optimised formulations.

Traditional dissolution testing cannot provide adequate predictions to enable successful rational development of LFs, as they overlook the lipolysis of excipients taking place in the gastrointestinal tract, which greatly influence the solubilisation of a co–administered poorly water–soluble drug. The in vitro lipolysis model emerged as a dissolution methodology capable of mimicking the in vivo enzymatic lipid digestion process and micellar drug solubilisation. Although this pH–stat method has been increasingly utilised for the assessment of LFs, experimental conditions are still under evaluation. There are several experimental factors than can impact the extent and rate of lipid digestion, and therefore the fate of loaded drugs. Calcium chloride concentration and lipase concentration are some of the factors that have been previously reported in literature. Research data presented in this thesis has contributed to the standardisation and harmonisation of in vitro lipolysis by providing a unique set of working conditions (in terms of titrant concentration, and maximum and minimum titrant addition rate) capable of assessing a wide range of LFs. Another important factor known to affect the
performance of LFs is bile concentration. Results presented herein have confirmed the significant impact of the level of bile salts and phospholipids on drug solubilisation; and accordingly it has been proposed the use of concentrations closer to physiological conditions in order to achieve more accurate predictions of in vivo performance.

When evaluating LFs by means of in vitro lipolysis and subsequent ultra-centrifugation, researchers commonly search for the highest aqueous micellar solubilisation, and the lowest lipid (if present) and sediment recovery among the tested formulations in the hopes of a higher in vivo exposure. The reason for this is that drug molecules in the micellar phase are assumed to be absorbed (enter the enterocytes), but the fraction of drug in lipid and sediment phases is expected to have delayed or no absorption. Investigators have usually attempted to achieve rank–order correlations of the performance of LFs by comparing in vivo pharmacokinetic parameters obtained in animals with the proportion of drug solubilised in the micellar phase. However, even achievement of rank–order correlation is not always successful. This is not surprising since in vitro lipolysis experiments mimic pre–enterocyte processes only. Thus, data gathered from this model might overlook critical processes occurring at earlier and later stages of the absorption process, such as gastric lipid hydrolysis, active drug transport through the gut wall, intra–enterocyte events such as enzymatic degradation, lymphatic transport, and efflux transporters; and post–enterocyte events such as hepatic first–pass metabolism.

To increase the predictivity of in vivo performance of LFs, investigations are divided into two “lines of thought”. On one side, some research groups have dedicated efforts to add a gastric step to the in vitro lipolysis model. Gastric lipolysis represents on average 17% of the total extent of lipolysis, thus it is likely to be important for the digestion of some LFs, such as those with great lipidic content (Type I) or those containing long–chain triglycerides (since they are the substrates which are lipolysed to the lowest extent). Arguably, development of predictive gastric lipolysis models in combination with intestinal lipolysis models should be prioritised. However, this is currently hindered by the lack of availability of a suitable gastric lipase. On the other side, to get a more complete picture of the absorption process, researchers have focused on the use of cultured intestinal epithelial cells, Caco2 cell line and Ussing chambers, to investigate drug permeability across the gut wall, following in vitro lipolysis. Unfortunately, these
7. General Discussion and Concluding Remarks

Attempts have been relatively unsuccessful, although they are expected to be further researched in the future.

In this thesis it has been hypothesised, for the first time that the coupling of a metabolism phase, instead of a permeability one, to the in vitro lipolysis model would enable better predictions of in vivo performance of LFs. Since BCS II drugs are highly permeable, and excipients in LFs are expected to reduce or eliminate the effects of influx and efflux transporters, the other remaining factor that is overlooked by the in vitro lipolysis model and that affects drug systemic exposure is drug extraction at the gut wall and in the liver. This novel in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach did not aim at qualitative rank–ordering of LFs based on correlation with animal data, but tried to go one step further and quantitatively predict directly the oral bioavailability in humans. The satisfactory predictions obtained in this thesis could be an indication that linking in vitro lipolysis and metabolism is the right path to follow for further improvement and development of an in vitro model that could accurately predict in vivo exposure and therefore facilitate, promote and rationalise the selection of LFs.

7.2. Concluding remarks

The overall goal of this thesis was to further develop and improve the in vitro lipolysis model to better characterise lipidic formulations, and thus allow prediction of in vivo exposure in humans. In order to do so, different in vitro lipolysis model working conditions were evaluated and eventually optimised for tighter control over pH levels so as to better mimic in vivo conditions (Chapter 2). Next, the mechanisms behind pancreatic lipase activity was investigated to better understand the lipolysis process (Chapter 3). Once established, the in vitro lipolysis model was utilised to assess the fraction of absorbed dose of hydrophobic drugs administered in LFs (Chapter 4) and validate such results by comparing them with the in vivo pharmacokinetic data observed in humans, collected from published clinical studies. Because the data derived from in vitro lipolysis experimentations did not sufficiently predict the in vivo performance of LFs, hepatic and intestinal metabolism phases were introduced to account for the loss of drug due to first–pass metabolism (Chapter 5). Eventually, a novel approach was proposed (named in
vitro lipolysis/microsomal metabolism model) for the quantitative estimation of human oral bioavailability of BCS II drugs in LFs by combining the predicted fraction absorbed and non-metabolised values (Chapter 5). This novel methodology could drastically reduce the need for animal experiments, improve accuracy and predictability for formulation design, and lead to better designed clinical trials, hence reduce time and cost of industrial research and development.

The key conclusions from these investigations are summarised as follows.

A) 1 M NaOH titrant concentration, 3.5 mL/min maximum titrant dosing rate and 3 μL/min minimum titrant dosing rate, were found to be the conditions that better maintain pH environment within physiological range (6.75–6.85) during the hydrolysis of triglycerides with different carbon chain lengths. This optimised set of conditions also allowed the differentiation of the lipolysis of different lipid loads.

B) The in vitro lipolysis by pancreatic lipase under bio-relevant conditions at physiological pH of equimolar amounts of TGs with different chain lengths was evaluated for the first time. Results proved there is a specific chain length range (C2–C8) for which pancreatic lipase showed higher activity. The specific surface area of the dispersed oil droplets, the solubility of 2-monoglycerides within mixed micelles, and the relative stability of the fatty acids as leaving groups in the hydrolysis reaction, are suggested to be the physicochemical properties which would determine the total extent of lipolysis.

C) Marinol® (THC in sesame oil) and Neoral® (CsA dissolved in a mixture of lipids, co–solvents and surfactants) were chosen as model LFs for the validation of the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach. The selection of these medicines was done based on availability of published clinical data.

D) In vitro lipolysis was used to assess the intestinal drug solubilisation of THC in Marinol® and CsA in Neoral®. An in vivo dissolution volume of 100 mL, rather than 250 mL, used for scaling down lipolysis doses, led to better predictions of fraction absorbed in comparison to clinical data. The use of a digestion buffer with surfactant concentrations closer to bio–relevant conditions, resulted in more accurate predictions in comparison to data derived from the classical buffer previously used in in vitro lipolysis studies. The digestion of very high doses of surfactants might represent a limitation to the model, since
in vitro lipolysis, at the moment, can not account for the micellar trapping phenomenon that could occur in vivo.

E) In vitro lipolysis and microsomal metabolism studies were combined for the first time with the aim to quantitative predict the human oral bioavailability of BCS II drugs administered in LFs. This novel approach led to reasonably good predictions of oral bioavailability of THC in Marinol®, and CsA in Neoral® based on the similarity between the predicted bioavailability values and those reported in clinical trials after oral administration of the tested formulations to human subjects. The novel in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach has the potential to transform the in vitro lipolysis studies from a qualitative tool to a quantitative one.

F) Further studies are needed to confirm the predictive power of the model. This could be done by predicting the in vivo performance of additional BCS II drug in LFs when administered to humans or to pre–clinical species (with prior refinement in the lipolysis buffer concentration to properly mimic animal lipid digestion). A further application of the in vitro lipolysis model could be an in vitro input for in silico modelling to predict the plasma concentration–time profiles of drugs delivered in LFs.
Appendix

Appendix A. Pharmacokinetic data following administration of model drugs and lipidic formulations

Figure A-1. Observed mean ± SD plasma concentration–time profiles following intravenous administration of THC, extracted from literature. (Figures A and B, and D adapted with permission from Ref. [280] and [292], Copyright© 1983 and 1980, respectively, American Society for Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics; Figure C from [291], Copyright© 1981, Plenum Publishing Corporation; Figures E and F from [293], Copyright© 1992, Oxford University Press; and Figure G from [294], Copyright© 2004, Wiley–Liss, Inc.)
Figure A-2. Observed mean ± SD plasma concentration–time profiles following oral administration of Marinol®, extracted from literature. (Figure A adapted with permission from Ref. [240], Copyright© 2003, Lippincott Williams; and Figure B from [241], under the terms of the US Patent and Trademark Office, 2012)

Figure A-3. Observed mean ± SD blood concentration–time profiles following intravenous administration of CsA, extracted from literature. (Figures A and B adapted with permission from Ref. [295] and [138], Copyright© 1995 and 1992, respectively, American Society for Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics)

Figure A-4. Observed mean ± SD plasma concentration–time profiles following oral administration of Neoral®, extracted from literature. (Figure A adapted with permission from Ref. [244], Copyright© 2003, Elsevier B.V.; and Figure B from Ref. [243], under the terms of the US Patent and Trademark Office, 1999)
Table A-1. Pharmacokinetic parameters reported in literature [240, 241, 280, 292–294] or calculated from the extracted plasma concentration–time profiles (in blue colours), after intravenous and oral (as Marinol®) administration of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol. Values are expressed as means ± SD, unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Intravenous</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Oral</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>n</strong></td>
<td>6 (Women)</td>
<td>6 (Men)</td>
<td>11 (Users)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dose (mg)</strong></td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>t₁/₂,z (min)</strong></td>
<td>1740</td>
<td>2160</td>
<td>1272 ± 90</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>117 ± 17</td>
<td>93 ± 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tₘ₅ₐ (min)</strong></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cₘₐ (ng/mL)</strong></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUCₜ (ng·min/mL)</strong></td>
<td>12100 ± 4620</td>
<td>16800 ± 4000</td>
<td>1277</td>
<td>4330 ± 620</td>
<td>9907 ± 3785</td>
<td>7094 ± 2248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUC∞ (ng·min/mL)</strong></td>
<td>15211</td>
<td>22750</td>
<td>1416</td>
<td>4762</td>
<td>9451</td>
<td>8069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUC∞/dose (ng·min/mL/mg)</strong></td>
<td>5500 ± 2100</td>
<td>4200 ± 1000</td>
<td>636 ± 45</td>
<td>866 ± 124</td>
<td>1981 ± 757</td>
<td>1419 ± 450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vₚ (L/kg)</strong></td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>0.06 ± 0.03</td>
<td>1.769</td>
<td>1.31 ± 0.57</td>
<td>1.33 ± 0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vₚ (L/kg)</strong></td>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>4.63</td>
<td>9.86 ± 2.47</td>
<td>9.44</td>
<td>1.03 ± 0.21</td>
<td>1.00 ± 0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CL (mL/min/kg)</strong></td>
<td>3.39 ± 0.85</td>
<td>3.24 ± 0.90</td>
<td>10.22 ± 1.72</td>
<td>13.17</td>
<td>10.01 ± 8.88</td>
<td>9.93 ± 3.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUC∞/dose (ng·min/mL/mg)</strong></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>93 ± 83 (89.2%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CL (mL/min/kg)</strong></td>
<td>9.05 ± 5.35</td>
<td>59.1%</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

t₁/₂,z: terminal phase half-life; Cₘₐ: maximum peak plasma concentration; tₘ₅ₐ: time at which Cₘₐ occurs; AUC: area under the blood concentration–time profile from time zero to the last measurable concentration point (AUCₜ), and extrapolated to the infinity (AUC∞); Vₚ: terminal phase volume of distribution; Vₚ: volume of distribution in the steady–state; CL: blood clearance (derived from CLₚlasm and blood to plasma ratio = 1.063 [248]); N.P.: not provided either numerically or graphically, (−): not applicable

* Values are expressed as weighted means ± overall standard deviation (coefficient of variation).
Table A-2. Pharmacokinetic parameters reported in literature [138, 242–244, 295] or calculated from the extracted blood concentration–time profiles (in blue colours), after intravenous and oral (as Neoral®) administration of cyclosporin A. Values are expressed as means ± SD, unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Intravenous</th>
<th>Oral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose (mg)</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t_{1/2,z} (min)</td>
<td>429</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t_{max} (min)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C_{max} (ng/mL)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC_s (ng·min/mL)</td>
<td>541575</td>
<td>741555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC_∞ (ng·min/mL)</td>
<td>400968 ± 112875</td>
<td>608290 ± 98073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC_∞/dose (ng·min/mL/mg)</td>
<td>2673 ± 753</td>
<td>2704 ± 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_z (L/kg)</td>
<td>2.17</td>
<td>1.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_{ss} (L/kg)</td>
<td>1.27 ± 0.44</td>
<td>1.16 ± 0.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL (mL/min/kg)</td>
<td>5.30 ± 1.40</td>
<td>4.97 ± 0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC_∞/dose (ng·min/mL/mg)</td>
<td>2688 ± 615 (22.9%)</td>
<td>1125 ± 373 (33.1%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL (mL/min/kg)</td>
<td>5.14 ± 1.15 (22.4%)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(t_{1/2,z}\): terminal phase half-life; \(C_{max}\): maximum peak blood concentration; \(t_{max}\): time at which \(C_{max}\) occurs; AUC: area under the blood concentration–time profile from time zero to the last measurable concentration point (AUC_s), and extrapolated to the infinity (AUC_∞); \(V_z\): terminal phase volume of distribution; \(V_{ss}\): volume of distribution in the steady–state; CL: clearance; N.P.: not provided either numerically or graphically, (–): not applicable

* Values are expressed as weighted means ± overall standard deviation (coefficient of variation)
Appendix B. HPLC–UV Method development for the determination of Δ⁸-tetrahydrocannabinol and cyclosporin A in lipolysis samples

Figure A-5. Representative HPLC–UV chromatograms (λ = 220 nm), spiked with the internal standard vitamin D₃ (VitD₃), of micellar (A), sediment (B) and lipid (C) phases obtained after lipolysis and ultra-centrifugation of Marinol® (Δ⁸-tetrahydrocannabinol, THC, in sesame oil).
Appendix

Figure A-6. Representative HPLC-UV chromatograms ($\lambda = 211$ nm), spiked with the internal standard cannabidiol (CBD), of micellar (A) and sediment (B) phases obtained after lipolysis and ultra-centrifugation of Neoral® (cyclosporin A, CsA, in a mixture of corn oil, ethanol, propylene glycol, and Kolliphor® RH 40).

Figure A-7. Plot of peak area ratios of $\Delta^2$-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and internal standard (IS) versus sample concentration in (A) micellar (MP), (B) sediment (SP), and (C) lipid (LP) phases, obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC-UV detection method.
Figure A-8. Plot of peak area ratios of cyclosporin A (CsA) and internal standard (IS) versus sample concentration in (A) micellar (MP) and (B) sediment (SP) phases, obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method.

Figure A-9. Residuals plotted against low, medium and high quality control concentration samples in (A) micellar (MP), (B) sediment (SP), and (C) lipid (LP) phases, obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method of $\Delta^9$-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). $x_{\text{calc}}$ is the regressed concentration computed from the non–weighted calibration curve, and $x_{\text{nom}}$ is the nominal standard concentration.
Figure A-10. Residuals plotted against low, medium and high quality control concentration samples in (A) micellar (MP) and (B) sediment (SP) phases, obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method of cyclosporin A (CsA). $x_{\text{calc}}$ is the regressed concentration computed from the non–weighted calibration curve, and $x_{\text{nom}}$ is the nominal standard concentration.

Table A-3. Sum of relative errors (RE) for various curve–weighting values and $F$ values corresponding to data obtained during intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method of $\Delta^9$-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cyclosporin A (CsA) in lipolysis phases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Lipolysis phase</th>
<th>$\sum \text{RE} (%)$</th>
<th>$F_{\text{exp}}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1/x$</td>
<td>$1/x^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC</td>
<td>MP</td>
<td>100.8266</td>
<td>100.8634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>254.9426</td>
<td>158.3603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LP</td>
<td>192.2304</td>
<td>161.7768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CsA</td>
<td>MP</td>
<td>138.6973</td>
<td>135.5478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SP</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MP: Micellar phase; SP: sediment phase; LP: lipid phase.
Table A-4. Intra–day and inter–day accuracy and precision for the detection of Δ²-tetrahydrocannabinol (Marinol®) and cyclosporin A (Neoral®) in lipolysis phases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lipolysis phase</th>
<th>Quality control sample</th>
<th>( x_{\text{nom}} ) (mg/mL)</th>
<th>( x_{\text{calc}} ) (mg/mL)</th>
<th>Accuracy RE (%)</th>
<th>Precision RSD (%)</th>
<th>( x_{\text{calc}} ) (mg/mL)</th>
<th>Accuracy RE (%)</th>
<th>Precision RSD (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Micellar
| LLOQ            | 0.002                    | 0.002 ± 0.000                 | 9.8                          | 11.9             | -                | -                            | -              | -                |
| Low             | 0.01                    | 0.01 ± 0.00                  | 3.8                          | 4.8              | 0.01 ± 0.00      | 3.6                          | 4.7             |
| Medium          | 0.05                    | 0.05 ± 0.001                 | 1.6                          | 1.9              | 0.051 ± 0.004    | 6.0                          | 7.9             |
| High            | 0.35                    | 349 ± 11                     | 2.2                          | 3.1              | 0.336 ± 0.020    | 5.5                          | 5.9             |
| Sediment
| Low             | 0.01                    | 0.01 ± 0.00                  | 1.9                          | 2.5              | 0.01 ± 0.00      | 1.4                          | 1.4             |
| Medium          | 0.1                     | 0.11 ± 0.004                 | 9.9                          | 3.2              | 0.101 ± 0.005    | 3.6                          | 4.5             |
| High            | 6                       | 5.8 ± 1.86                   | 3.6                          | 3.2              | 5.595 ± 0.296    | 7.0                          | 5.3             |
| Lipid
| Low             | 0.25                    | 0.26 ± 0.035                 | 10.3                         | 13.5             | 0.249 ± 0.019    | 5.3                          | 7.6             |
| Medium          | 5                       | 5.079 ± 0.176                | 3.0                          | 3.5              | 5.144 ± 0.120    | 3.0                          | 2.3             |
| High            | 16                      | 16.788 ± 1.099               | 6.6                          | 6.5              | 15.040 ± 1.155   | 7.9                          | 7.7             |
| Neoral®
| Micellar
| LLOQ            | 0.05                     | 0.051 ± 0.002                 | 4                            | 4.8              | -                | -                            | -              |
| Low             | 0.1                     | 0.101 ± 0.009               | 7.6                          | 9.2              | 0.102 ± 0.005    | 3.1                          | 5.1             |
| Medium          | 3                       | 3.164 ± 0.151               | 6.5                          | 4.8              | 2.895 ± 0.209    | 6.4                          | 7.2             |
| High            | 8                       | 7.651 ± 0.568               | 7.1                          | 4.8              | 8.312 ± 0.588    | 6.4                          | 7.1             |
| Sediment
| Low             | 0.3                     | 0.304 ± 0.015               | 4.6                          | 5.0              | 0.305 ± 0.010    | 3.0                          | 3.4             |
| Medium          | 0.7                     | 0.679 ± 0.022               | 3.6                          | 3.3              | 0.694 ± 0.025    | 3.1                          | 3.6             |
| High            | 1.2                     | 1.187 ± 0.029               | 2.1                          | 2.5              | 1.193 ± 0.030    | 2.1                          | 2.5             |

LLOQ: Lowest validated limit of quantification; \( x_{\text{nom}} \): nominal concentration; \( x_{\text{calc}} \): calculated concentration (means \( n=6 \) ± SD); RE: relative error; RSD: relative standard deviation.
Appendix C. HPLC–MS/MS Method development for the determination of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol and cyclosporin A in microsomal incubation samples

Figure A-11. HPLC–MS/MS chromatograms of 2.5 ng/mL of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (A) and 9.5 ng/mL cyclosporin A (C) in 0.1% (v/v) formic acid in acetonitrile. Representative chromatograms of the internal standards vitamin D₃ (B) and cannabidiol (D) are also included.
Figure A-12. MS/MS spectra of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (A) and cyclosporin A (B) in 0.1% (v/v) formic acid in acetonitrile.
Figure A-13. Proposed mechanism for the fragmentation for Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (A), vitamin D₃ (B), cyclosporin A (C) and cannabidiol (D), in positive ionisation mode. Numbers indicate the m/z values for each fragment.
Appendix D. Additional data derived from the microsomal metabolism of \( \Delta^9 \)-tetrahydrocannabinol, cyclosporin A, and control compounds

**Table A-5.** Rate depletion constants \((k_{dep}, \text{min}^{-1})\) obtained following the incubation of \( \Delta^9 \)-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC), cyclosporin A (CsA), and control compounds at different initial substrate concentrations with hepatic microsomes. Values are expressed as means \((n = 6) \pm SD.\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>THC</th>
<th>CsA</th>
<th>Dexamethasone</th>
<th>Verapamil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 ( \mu \text{M} )</td>
<td>0.6555 ± 0.0048</td>
<td>0.0144 ± 0.0004</td>
<td>0.0033 ± 0.0004</td>
<td>0.0658 ± 0.0054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 ( \mu \text{M} )</td>
<td>0.3023 ± 0.0189</td>
<td>0.0102 ± 0.0011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ( \mu \text{M} )</td>
<td>0.2108 ± 0.0214</td>
<td>0.0080 ± 0.0008</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ( \mu \text{M} )</td>
<td>0.1436 ± 0.0049</td>
<td>0.0055 ± 0.0005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table A-6.** Hepatic microsomal data for \( \Delta^9 \)-tetrahydrocannabinol, calculated assuming different fractions of drug unbound in the incubations \((f_u)\). Values are expressed as means \((n = 6) \pm SD.\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0.5068(^a)</th>
<th>0.00289(^b)</th>
<th>0.00638(^c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL(_{u,int}) ((\text{mL/min/mg}))</td>
<td>2.640 ± 0.850</td>
<td>462.904 ± 148.996</td>
<td>209.685 ± 67.492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL(_{u,int}) ((\text{mL/min/kg}))</td>
<td>1858.3 ± 598.1</td>
<td>32588.4 ± 10489.3</td>
<td>147618.5 ± 47514.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL(_h) ((\text{mL/min/kg}))</td>
<td>WS</td>
<td>9.6 ± 3.1</td>
<td>19.7 ± 6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>12.0 ± 3.9</td>
<td>21.0 ± 6.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F(_h) (%)</td>
<td>WS</td>
<td>54.1 ± 14.4</td>
<td>6.3 ± 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>42.8 ± 13.8</td>
<td>0.0 ± 0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CL\(_{u,int}\): *in vitro* intrinsic clearance; CL\(_{u,int}\): *in vivo* intrinsic hepatic clearance; CL\(_h\): hepatic clearance; F\(_h\): fraction escaping hepatic metabolism; WS: well–stirred model; PT: parallel tube model.

\(^a\) Calculated assuming binding to serum proteins is analogous to binding to microsomal proteins (Equation 5-4); \(^b\) Calculated according to Hallifax and Houston [339]; \(^c\) Calculated according to Austin et al. [338].
Table A-7. Hepatic microsomal data for cyclosporin A, calculated assuming different fractions of drug unbound in the incubations (fu_{inc}). Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fu_{inc}</th>
<th>0.7127^a</th>
<th>0.4062^b</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_u_{int} (mL/min/mg)</td>
<td>0.045 ± 0.003</td>
<td>0.079 ± 0.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_u_{h,int} (mL/min/kg)</td>
<td>31.6 ± 2.2</td>
<td>55.5 ± 3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_h (mL/min/kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WS</td>
<td>PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>2.0 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.1 ± 0.1</td>
<td>90.4 ± 6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>90.0 ± 6.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

fu_{inc}: In vitro intrinsic clearance; CL_u_{int}: in vivo intrinsic hepatic clearance; CL_h: hepatic clearance; F_h: fraction escaping hepatic metabolism; WS: well–stirred model; PT: parallel tube model.
^a Calculated according to Hallifax and Houston [339]; ^b Calculated according to Austin et al. [338].

Table A-8. Intestinal microsomal data for Δ9–tetrahydrocannabinol, calculated assuming different fractions of drug unbound in the incubations (fu_{inc}). Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fu_{inc}</th>
<th>0.5068^a</th>
<th>0.00289^b</th>
<th>0.00638^c</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_u_{int} (mL/min/mg)</td>
<td>0.182 ± 0.003</td>
<td>45041.938 ± 848.147</td>
<td>20403.009 ± 384.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_u_{g,int} (L/h)</td>
<td>15.4 ± 0.3</td>
<td>2702.5 ± 50.9</td>
<td>1224.2 ± 23.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F_g (%)</td>
<td>36.8 ± 0.7</td>
<td>0.3 ± 0.0</td>
<td>0.7 ± 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_u_{g,int} (L/h)^*</td>
<td>25.7 ± 8.3</td>
<td>4506.3 ± 1450.4</td>
<td>2041.2 ± 657.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F_g (%)^*</td>
<td>25.8 ± 8.3</td>
<td>0.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0.4 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CL_u_{int}: In vitro intrinsic clearance; CL_u_{g,int}: in vivo intrinsic gut clearance; F_g: fraction escaping intestinal metabolism.
^a Calculated assuming binding to serum proteins is analogous to binding to microsomal proteins (Equation 5-4); ^b Calculated according to Hallifax and Houston [339]; ^c Calculated according to Austin et al. [338]; ^* Derived from hepatic microsomal data.

Table A-9. Intestinal microsomal data for cyclosporin A, calculated assuming different fractions of drug unbound in the incubations (fu_{inc}). Values are expressed as means (n = 6) ± SD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fu_{inc}</th>
<th>0.7127^a</th>
<th>0.4062^b</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_u_{int} (mL/min/mg)</td>
<td>0.016 ± 0.002</td>
<td>0.028 ± 0.004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_u_{g,int} (L/h)</td>
<td>1.3 ± 0.2</td>
<td>2.3 ± 0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F_g (%)</td>
<td>70.8 ± 9.1</td>
<td>58.0 ± 7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_u_{g,int} (L/h)^*</td>
<td>1.1 ± 0.1</td>
<td>1.9 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F_g (%)^*</td>
<td>75.3 ± 5.3</td>
<td>63.5 ± 4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CL_u_{int}: In vitro intrinsic clearance; CL_u_{g,int}: in vivo intrinsic gut clearance; F_g: fraction escaping intestinal metabolism.
^a Calculated according to Hallifax and Houston [339]; ^b Calculated according to Austin et al. [338]; ^* Data obtained by extrapolating intestinal metabolism from hepatic microsomal data.
Table A-10. Predicted oral bioavailability values of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol in Marinol® using the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach. Values are expressed as means ± SD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Classical buffer</th>
<th>New buffer</th>
<th>Classical buffer (*)</th>
<th>New buffer (*)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2 x 10 mg Marinol® capsules</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS</td>
<td>4.0 ± 1.4</td>
<td>1.5 ± 0.5</td>
<td>2.8 ± 1.3</td>
<td>1.1 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>3.2 ± 1.1</td>
<td>1.2 ± 0.4</td>
<td>2.2 ± 1.1</td>
<td>1.2 ± 0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 x 10 mg Marinol® capsule</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS</td>
<td>9.4 ± 3.4</td>
<td>1.3 ± 0.5</td>
<td>6.6 ± 3.2</td>
<td>0.9 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>7.4 ± 2.7</td>
<td>1.0 ± 0.4</td>
<td>5.2 ± 1.9</td>
<td>0.7 ± 0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Classical buffer: 5 mM bile salt, 0.75 mM phospholipid; New buffer: 3 mM bile salt; 0.2 mM phospholipid; WS: well–stirred model; PT: parallel tube model.

(*) Data obtained by extrapolating intestinal metabolism from hepatic microsomal data.

Table A-11. Predicted oral bioavailability values of cyclosporin A in Neoral® using the in vitro lipolysis/metabolism approach. Values are expressed as means ± SD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Classical buffer</th>
<th>New buffer</th>
<th>Classical buffer (*)</th>
<th>New buffer (*)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2 x 100 mg Neoral® capsules</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS</td>
<td>f_{unb, Hallifax}</td>
<td>30.9 ± 4.5</td>
<td>58.4 ± 8.6</td>
<td>32.9 ± 3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f_{unb, Austin}</td>
<td>24.3 ± 3.6</td>
<td>45.8 ± 6.7</td>
<td>26.6 ± 2.7</td>
<td>50.2 ± 5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3 x 100 mg Neoral® capsules</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS</td>
<td>f_{unb, Hallifax}</td>
<td>37.7 ± 5.7</td>
<td>58.7 ± 9.1</td>
<td>40.0 ± 4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f_{unb, Austin}</td>
<td>29.6 ± 4.5</td>
<td>46.1 ± 7.1</td>
<td>32.4 ± 3.5</td>
<td>50.5 ± 5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6 x 100 mg Neoral® capsules</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS</td>
<td>f_{unb, Hallifax}</td>
<td>52.4 ± 7.8</td>
<td>67.9 ± 12.6</td>
<td>55.7 ± 5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f_{unb, Austin}</td>
<td>41.2 ± 6.1</td>
<td>53.3 ± 9.9</td>
<td>45.1 ± 4.7</td>
<td>58.4 ± 8.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Classical buffer: 5 mM bile salt, 0.75 mM phospholipid; New buffer: 3 mM bile salt; 0.2 mM phospholipid; WS: well–stirred model; PT: parallel tube model; f_{unb, Hallifax} and f_{unb, Austin}: fraction of drug unbound to microsomes, calculated according to Hallifax and Houston [339] and Austin et al. [338].

(*) Data obtained by extrapolating intestinal metabolism from hepatic microsomal data.
Appendix E. Pharmacokinetic data derived from the intravenous and oral administration of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol to rats

Figure A-14. Observed mean ± SD plasma concentration–time profiles of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) following (A) intravenous (4 mg/kg, n = 5) and (B) oral (12 mg/kg) administration to rats. Red colours represent the lipidic formulation (sesame oil, n = 6), whereas green colours represent the lipid–free formulation (propylene glycol/ethanol/water (80:10:10, v/v), n = 5). (Adapted with permission from Ref. [370], under the terms of CC BY, 2016)

Table A-12. Pharmacokinetic parameters (means ± SD) derived from the intravenous and oral administration of Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol to rats.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Intravenous</th>
<th>Oral</th>
<th>Lipidic formulation</th>
<th>Lipid–free formulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose (mg/kg)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t₁/₂ (min)</td>
<td>276 ± 268</td>
<td>444 ± 382</td>
<td>414 ± 268</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tₘₐₓ (min)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cₘₐₓ (ng/mL)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>172 ± 83</td>
<td>65 ± 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUCₜ (ng·min/mL)</td>
<td>97440 ± 44811</td>
<td>63000 ± 24838</td>
<td>24840 ± 17441</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F (%)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>21.5 ± 8.6</td>
<td>8.5 ± 5.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vₜ (L/kg)</td>
<td>7.9 ± 4.6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL (mL/min/kg)</td>
<td>41.9 ± 23.8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lipidic formulation: sesame oil; lipid–free formulation: propylene glycol/ethanol/water (80:10:10, v/v); t₁/₂: half–life; Cₘₐₓ: maximum peak plasma concentration; tₘₐₓ: time at which Cₘₐₓ occurs; AUCₜ: area under the plasma concentration–time profile from time zero to the last measurable concentration point; F: observed oral bioavailability; Vₜ: volume of distribution; CL: blood clearance (derived from CLₚₜₙₐ and blood to plasma ratio = 1.063 [248]).

(Adapted with permission from Ref. [370], under the terms of CC BY, 2016)
Appendix F. Additional data resulting from the *in vitro* lipolysis of the lipidic and lipid–free formulations of Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol

![Representative HPLC–UV chromatograms (λ = 220 nm) of the liquid–crystalline phase obtained after lipolysis and ultra–centrifugation of 3.2 mL 12 mg/mL Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) in sesame oil, spiked with the internal standard vitamin D₃ (VitD₃).](image)

**Table A-13.** Intra–day and inter–day accuracy and precision for the detection of Δ⁹–tetrahydrocannabinol in the liquid–crystalline phase obtained after lipolysis and ultra–centrifugation of 3.2 mL of 12 mg/mL sesame oil.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality control sample</th>
<th>Low</th>
<th>Medium</th>
<th>High</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x_{nom} (mg/mL)</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intra–day (n = 6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x_{calc} (mg/mL)</td>
<td>44 ± 5</td>
<td>195 ± 21</td>
<td>437 ± 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy RE (%)</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precision RSD (%)</td>
<td>11.9</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter–day (n = 6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x_{calc} (mg/mL)</td>
<td>49 ± 5</td>
<td>205 ± 11</td>
<td>450 ± 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy RE (%)</td>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precision RSD (%)</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

x_{nom}: nominal concentration; x_{calc}: calculated concentration (means (n=6) ± SD); RE: relative error; RSD: relative standard deviation.
Figure A-16. Plot of peak area ratios of $\Delta^9$-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and internal standard (IS) versus sample concentration in the liquid–crystalline phase (CP), obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method.

Figure A-17. Residuals plotted against low, medium and high quality control concentration samples in the liquid–crystalline (CP) phase, obtained for the intra–day validation of the HPLC–UV detection method of $\Delta^9$-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). $x_{\text{calc}}$ is the regressed concentration computed from the non–weighted calibration curve, and $x_{\text{nom}}$ is the nominal standard concentration.
Appendix G. Additional data derived from the *in silico* simulations of the oral profiles of Marinol® and Neoral®

Table A-14. *In silico* estimates and *in vitro* experimental values for Δ⁹-tetrahydrocannabinol and cyclosporin A physicochemical and biopharmaceutical properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Δ⁹-Tetrahydrocannabinol</th>
<th>Cyclosporin A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Estimate (in silico)</strong></td>
<td>C₂₁H₃₀O₂</td>
<td>C₆₂H₁₁₁₁O₁₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Observed (in vitro)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular weight</strong></td>
<td>314.47 g/mol</td>
<td>1202.64 g/mol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>logP/logD</strong></td>
<td>6.97</td>
<td>3.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acid pKₐ</strong></td>
<td>10.17</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Solubility factor</strong></td>
<td>7143 *</td>
<td>4000 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Solubility at pH 7.4</strong></td>
<td>2.8 μg/mL [246]</td>
<td>5 μg/mL [247]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Effective permeability</strong></td>
<td>7.56 μm/s</td>
<td>1.65 μm/s [249]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dosage form</strong></td>
<td>Immediate release: solution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gastric emptying time</strong></td>
<td>0.75 h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial dose</strong></td>
<td>10, 20 mg [240, 241]</td>
<td>200, 300, 600 [242–244]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dosage volume</strong></td>
<td>240 mL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mean precipitation time</strong></td>
<td>900 s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diffusion coefficient</strong></td>
<td>3·10⁻⁶ cm²/s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drug particle density</strong></td>
<td>1.2 g/mL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SGF solubility</strong></td>
<td>0 mg/mL (pH 1.2, bile salt concentration: 0 mM) b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FaSSIF solubility (pH 6.8, bile salt concentration: 3 mM)</strong></td>
<td>15, 6 μg/mL c</td>
<td>1.729, 2.637, 6.103 g/mL c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FeSSIF solubility</strong></td>
<td>0 mg/mL (pH 5, bile salt concentration: 15 mM) b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Body weight</strong></td>
<td>70 kg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blood/plasma ratio</strong></td>
<td>1.063</td>
<td>2 [382]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fuₚ (%)</strong></td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>8 [174, 382]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eₜ (%)</strong></td>
<td>74.2 d</td>
<td>42.0 d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SGF: Simulated gastric fluids; FaSSIF: fasted state simulated intestinal fluids; FeSSIF: fed state simulated intestinal fluids; fuₚ: fraction of drug unbound to plasma; Eₜ: gut extraction.

* Obtained using ADMET Predictor® (Simulations Plus, Inc.) [248] or ACD/I-Lab [245].

* Value estimated by dividing the number 20 by the intrinsic aqueous solubility in mg/mL, as indicated in the manual (based on the publication by Bergstrom et al. [383]).

* According to the manual, if the experimental value is unknown, the input should be zero.

* Solubility found in the micellar phase following *in vitro* lipolysis of the formulation.

* Estimated from intestinal microsomal incubations.
### Table A-15. Pharmacokinetic output parameters obtained following the simulations of the oral profiles of Marinol® and Neoral® at different dose levels with GastroPlus®.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Marinol®</th>
<th>Neoral®</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 mg</td>
<td>20 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&lt;sub&gt;abs&lt;/sub&gt; (%)</td>
<td>Observed</td>
<td>Simulated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&lt;sub&gt;abs&lt;/sub&gt;∙F&lt;sub&gt;g&lt;/sub&gt; (%)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F (%)</td>
<td>3.4 ± 3.8</td>
<td>15.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; (ng/mL)</td>
<td>6.12 ± 3.02</td>
<td>11.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; (h)</td>
<td>1.53 ± 1.28</td>
<td>2.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sub&gt;t&lt;/sub&gt; (ng·h/mL)</td>
<td>12.23 ± 8.38</td>
<td>38.32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F<sub>abs</sub>: Fraction absorbed; F<sub>g</sub>: intestinal bioavailability; F: absolute bioavailability; C<sub>max</sub>: maximum plasma concentration; t<sub>max</sub>: time at which C<sub>max</sub> occurs; AUC<sub>t</sub>: area under the plasma concentration–time profile.

Observed values were collected from references [240–244]
References


Mutants. *Biochemistry, 38*(17), 5499–5510.


References


Reference


References


References


References


and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration, & Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER), Eds.).


